## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Invitation to the Meeting</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Representation at the Meeting</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADOPTION OF THE AGENDA</strong></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ACTIVITIES OF THE COMMISSION DURING 1987</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) Report on the Activities of the Commission during 1987</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Executive Secretary's Statement to the Commission</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ACTIVITIES OF THE CONTRACTING PARTIES ESPECIALLY IN</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE IMPLEMENTATION OF RECOMMENDATIONS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HELCOM RECOMMENDATIONS TO BE ADOPTED AT MINISTERIAL LEVEL</strong></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADOPTION AND SIGNING OF MINISTERIAL DECLARATION</strong></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MATTERS RELATED TO THE SCIENTIFIC-TECHNOLOGICAL COMMITTEE (STC)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) Consideration of the Report of STC 14 in general</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Matters related to the Baltic Monitoring Programme (BMP), data processing and assessments</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Matters related to radioactive substances</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Matters related to airborne pollution</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Matters related to control and limitation of discharges from land-based sources</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f) Matters related to evaluation of the pollution load from land-based sources</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g) Matters related to oil</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h) Decision by the Commission on other issues from the Report of STC 14</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MATTERS RELATED TO THE MARITIME COMMITTEE (MC)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) Consideration of the Report of MC 13 in general</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Matters related to reception facilities</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Matters related to Article 8 of the Convention - pleasure craft</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Consideration of the draft long-term plan for the work of the MC</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Decision by the Commission on other issues from the Report of MC 13</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f) Matters related to the &quot;Baltic Maritime Co-ordinating Meeting, MEPC (BMCM)&quot;</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Draft HELCOM Recommendation concerning improved quality standards of heavy fuels</strong></td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MATTERS RELATED TO THE COMBATTING COMMITTEE (CC)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) Consideration of the Report of CC 11 in general</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Consideration of matters related to combatting of spillages of harmful substances other than oil</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Matters related to war gas ammunition</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Consideration of the draft long-term plan for the work of the CC</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Decision by the Commission on other issues from the Report of CC 11</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Agreement between the German Democratic Republic and Sweden concerning combatting and salvage activities according to Regulation 7 of Annex VI of the Helsinki Convention 43

CONSIDERATION OF THE OUTCOME OF THE FOURTH INFORMAL MEETING OF THE LEGAL EXPERTS, JUNE 1987 44

RELATIONS WITH OTHER INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS
a) Multilateral bodies 45
b) Bilateral bodies 47

INSTITUTIONAL AND ORGANIZATIONAL FRAMEWORK OF THE COMMISSION
a) Future work of the Commission 48
b) Staff of the Secretariat 48

ACCOUNTS OF THE COMMISSION 1 JULY 1986-30 JUNE 1987 51


OTHER BUSINESS 52

NEXT MEETING(S) OF THE COMMISSION 54

REPORT OF THE NINTH MEETING OF THE BALTIC MARINE ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION COMMISSION 54

ANNEXES

Annex 1 List of Participants 55
Annex 2 Opening speech by the Chairman of the Commission, Mr. J. Vonau 59
Annex 3 Address of welcome by Mr. Kaj Bärlund, Minister of the Environment, on behalf of the Government of Finland 61
Annex 4 Agenda 63
Annex 5 Statement by the Minister of the Environment of Finland, Mr. Kaj Bärlund 65
Annex 6 Statement of the Danish Minister for the Environment; Mr. Christian Christensen, at the opening of the meeting of the Helsinki Commission, February 15, 1988 70
Annex 7 Statement by the Head of the GDR Delegation, Dr. Hans Reichelt, Vice-Chairman of the Council of Ministers of the GDR and Minister for Environmental Protection and Water Management 75
| Annex 8 | Introductory statement by Federal Minister for the Environment, Nature Conservation and Nuclear Safety, Professor Dr. Klaus Töpfer, at the 9th meeting of the Helsinki Commission on 15 February 1988 |
| Annex 9 | Statement by the Minister of Environment Protection and Natural Resources, Prof. Dr. Waldemar Michna, Poland |
| Annex 11 | Statement by the Head of the USSR Delegation, Mr. Boris G. Shtepa, Deputy Minister of Land Reclamation and Water Management |
| Annex 12 | HELCOM Recommendation 9/1 Recommendation concerning protection of seals in the Baltic Sea Area |
| Annex 13 | HELCOM Recommendation 9/2 Recommendation concerning measures aimed at the reduction of discharges from urban areas by the use of effective methods in wastewater treatment |
| Annex 14 | HELCOM Recommendation 9/3 Recommendation concerning measures aimed at the reduction of nutrient discharges from agriculture |
| Annex 15 | HELCOM Recommendation 9/4 Recommendation concerning reduction of emissions of lead from combustion of leaded gasoline |
| Annex 16 | HELCOM Recommendation 9/5 Recommendation concerning exploration and exploitation of the sea-bed and its subsoil |
| Annex 17 | HELCOM Recommendation 9/6 Recommendation concerning restriction of discharges from the pulp and paper industry |
| Annex 18 | Declaration on the Protection of the Marine Environment of the Baltic Sea Area; adopted on 15 February 1988 in Helsinki by the Ministers responsible for the environmental protection in the Baltic Sea States |
Annex 19  HELCOM Recommendation 9/7
Recommendation concerning the guidelines for the Baltic Monitoring Programme 123

Annex 20  Contract between the Helsinki Commission and the Finnish Institute of Marine Research for further processing of the Baltic Monitoring Programme Data 125

Annex 21  HELCOM Recommendation 9/8
Recommendation concerning measures aimed at the reduction of discharges from industry 129

Annex 22  HELCOM Recommendation 9/9
Recommendation concerning measures aimed at the reduction of discharges from urban areas by the treatment of stormwater 131

Annex 23  HELCOM Recommendation 9/10
Recommendation concerning antifouling paints containing organotin compounds 133

Annex 24  Information on the inclusion of the Baltic Marine Environment Bibliography into the international on-line data base 135

Annex 25  HELCOM Recommendation 9/11
Recommendation concerning guidelines for the establishment of national counter pollution measures regarding pleasure craft 139

Annex 26  Long-term plan for the work of the Maritime Committee of the Helsinki Commission (MC) 145

Annex 27  Long-term plan for the work of the Combatting Committee of the Helsinki Commission (CC) 206

Annex 28  Tasks for the Fifth Informal Expert Workshop on Article 17 of the Helsinki Convention 240

Annex 29  Statement by Mr. Gustaf Stjernberg, Dep.Secr.General of the Nordic Council, to the Ninth Meeting of the Baltic Marine Environment Protection Commission (Helsinki Commission) 241

Annex 30  Statement by the Observer from the Oslo and Paris Commission 243
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annex</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Statement by Mr. Björn Ekblom, Director, Regional Office for Europe, United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), to the Ninth Meeting of the Baltic Marine Environment Protection Commission, 15-20 February 1988, in Helsinki</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Statement by the observer of the International Maritime Organization (IMO), Mr. K. Voskresensky</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Statement by the observer of the International Council for the Exploration of the Sea (ICES)</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Statement by the observer of the International Baltic Sea Fishery Commission (IBSFC), Mr. Zbigniew Bruski</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Statement by the observer of the World Meteorological Organization (WMO), Mr. Sylvain Joffre</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Statement by the representative of the Greenpeace International, Mr. Bertil Hägerhäll</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Activities in the bilateral cooperation for the Gulf of Bothnia</td>
<td>262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Activities in bilateral cooperation in the water protection of the Gulf of Finland</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Activities of the Sound Commission</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Post description for the Technological Secretary of the Baltic Marine Environment Protection Commission</td>
<td>268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Post description for the Maritime Secretary of the Baltic Marine Environment Protection Commission</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Post description for the Scientific Secretary of the Baltic Marine Environment Protection Commission</td>
<td>272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Amendment to Paragraph 1 of Rule 2 of the Staff Regulations of the Helsinki Commission</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annex 45</td>
<td>Budget for 1988-89</td>
<td>278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annex 46</td>
<td>Budget estimate for 1989-90</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annex 47</td>
<td>Meetings of the Helsinki Commission in 1989 and 1990 and of the subsidiary bodies in the intersessional period between the 9th and 10th meetings of the Commission (including seminars and symposia to be organized by the Contracting Parties within the framework of the Commission)</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of Documents</td>
<td></td>
<td>282</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REPORT OF THE NINTH MEETING OF THE BALTIC MARINE ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION COMMISSION - HELSINKI COMMISSION - held in Helsinki 15-19 February 1988

Invitation to the Meeting

0.1 The invitation to the Ninth Meeting of the Baltic Marine Environment Protection Commission was issued by the Executive Secretary in accordance with Rule 3, Paragraph 3 of the Rules of Procedure of the Helsinki Commission to the Contracting Parties and to those organizations to which the Commission has granted observership (HELCOM 1/20, Paragraph 93, HELCOM 3/15, Paragraph 10.5, HELCOM 6/16, Paragraph 8.6 and HELCOM 7/14, Paragraph 8.13) as well as to those Governments and organizations which, since the signing of the Convention, have been invited to meetings of the Commission when held at ministerial level. The Meeting was held in Helsinki from 15 to 19 February 1988.

Representation at the Meeting

0.2 Representatives of Denmark, Finland, the German Democratic Republic, the Federal Republic of Germany, the Polish People's Republic, Sweden and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics attended the Meeting. The Meeting was, furthermore, attended by Observers from the following organizations: International Baltic Sea Fishery Commission (IBSFC), International Council for the Exploration of the Sea (ICES), International Maritime Organization (IMO) the Oslo and Paris Commissions (OSCOM and PARCOM), the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) and the World Meteorological Organization (WMO), the Nordic Council and the Nordic Council of Ministers. The List of Participants (HELCOM 9/INF.1/Rev.1) is attached as Annex 1 to this Report.

0.3 The Meeting was chaired by the Chairman of the Commission, Mr. Jerzy Vonau.
0.4 The Chairman of the Commission welcomed the Ministers responsible for the environmental protection of the Baltic Sea Area of the Governments of the Contracting Parties, the Delegations and Observers (HELCOM 9/INF.12). The opening speech of Mr. Vonau is attached as Annex 2 to this Report.

0.5 Mr. Kaj Bärlund, Minister of the Environment, bid the participants welcome to Finland on behalf of the Government of Finland (HELCOM 9/INF.10). The address of welcome of Mr. Bärlund is attached as Annex 3 to this Report.

**Agenda Item 1**

**ADOPTION OF THE AGENDA**

1.1 The Provisional Agenda was adopted by the Commission (HELCOM 9/1). The Agenda is attached as Annex 4 to this Report.

**Agenda Item 2**

**ACTIVITIES OF THE COMMISSION DURING 1987**

a) Report on the Activities of the Commission during 1987

2.1 Having regard to Rule 9.3 of the Rules of Procedure the Executive Secretary had prepared a draft report (HELCOM 9/2a) giving an account on the activities of the Commission during 1987.

2.2 The Commission approved the report and authorized the Executive Secretary to extend the report to cover the activities during the time up to and including the Ninth Meeting. The Commission further decided to make the extended report available to the public and publish it in the Baltic Sea Environment Proceedings.
b) Executive Secretary's Statement to the Commission

2.3 Having regard to the decision by the Commission at its fourth meeting (HELCOM 4/17, Paragraph 2.4) the Executive Secretary had submitted a statement on the work of the Secretariat including his comments and evaluation of the work of the Commission and its subsidiary bodies (HELCOM 9/2b).

2.4 The Commission requested the Executive Secretary to report in the future in his statement in more detail on the relations of the Helsinki Commission especially with the Oslo and Paris Commissions as well as the relationship between the work for the protection of the Baltic Sea and the work for the protection of the North Sea.

2.5 The Commission took note of the statement by the Executive Secretary and decided that the questions raised by the Executive Secretary in his statement be considered under relevant Agenda Items.

Agenda Item 3 ACTIVITIES OF THE CONTRACTING PARTIES ESPECIALLY IN THE IMPLEMENTATION OF RECOMMENDATIONS

3.1 The Commission took note of the statements by the Ministers, which are attached as Annexes 5-11 to this Report, on the efforts contributing to the work of the Commission as well as to the strategy of the future national activities. The statements were introduced by:

./5 - The Head of the Delegation of Finland, Mr. Kaj Bárlund, Minister of the Environment (HELCOM 9/INF.15)

./6 - The Head of the Delegation of Denmark, Mr. Christian Christensen, Minister for Environment (HELCOM 9/INF.25);
The Head of the Delegation of the German Democratic Republic, Dr. Hans Reichelt, Vice-Chairman of the Council of Ministers of the GDR and Minister for Environmental Protection and Water Management (HELCOM 9/INF.11)

The Head of the Delegation of the Federal Republic of Germany, Prof. Dr. Klaus Töpfer, Federal Minister for the Environment, Nature Conservation and Nuclear Safety (HELCOM 9/INF.13)

The Head of the Delegation of the Polish People's Republic, Prof. Dr. Waldemar Michna, Minister of Environment Protection and Natural Resources (HELCOM 9/INF.14)

The Head of the Delegation of Sweden, Mrs. Birgitta Dahl, Minister of Environment and Energy (HELCOM 9/INF.16)

The Head of the Delegation of the USSR, Dr. Boris G. Shtepa, Deputy Minister of Land Reclamation and Water Management (HELCOM 9/INF.17)

3.2 In accordance with the wish expressed by the Commission during its eighth meeting in 1987 (HELCOM 8/15, Paragraph 3.5) the Secretariat presented to the Ninth Meeting of the Commission amended and complemented compilations of national status of implementation of the HELCOM Recommendations (HELCOM 9/3 and HELCOM 9/3/1). The Delegations of Finland, Sweden, Federal Republic of Germany and Poland submitted additional information in documents HELCOM 9/3/Add.1, HELCOM 9/3/2, HELCOM 9/3/3, HELCOM 9/3/4, and HELCOM 9/3/5. The Commission noted the above mentioned information (cf. also Paragraph 6.59).
4.1 The Commission considered the draft HELCOM Recommendations presented for the Ministers (HELCOM 8/15, Paragraphs 13.4 and 13.5). The Commission adopted six HELCOM Recommendations, together with the Ministerial Declaration (cf. also Paragraph 5.2).

4.2 The Commission considered document HELCOM 9/4/4 containing a draft HELCOM Recommendation concerning protection of seals in the Baltic Sea Area. The Commission adopted the draft Recommendation as HELCOM Recommendation 9/1 attached as Annex 12 to this Report, which supersedes the present HELCOM Recommendation 3/3.

4.3 The Commission considered document HELCOM 9/4/3 containing a draft HELCOM Recommendation concerning measures aimed at the reduction of discharges from urban areas by the use of effective methods in wastewater treatment. The Commission adopted the slightly amended draft Recommendation (HELCOM 9/4/3/Rev.1) as HELCOM Recommendation 9/2 attached as Annex 13 to this Report, which supersedes the present HELCOM Recommendation 8/3.

4.4 The Commission considered document HELCOM 9/4/1 containing a draft HELCOM Recommendation concerning measures aimed at the reduction of nutrient discharges from agriculture. The Commission adopted the draft Recommendation as HELCOM Recommendation 9/3 attached as Annex 14 to this Report.

4.5 The Commission considered document HELCOM 9/4 containing a draft HELCOM Recommendation concerning reduction of emissions of lead from combustion of leaded gasoline as well as comments submitted by the German Democratic Republic and the Federal Republic of Germany (documents HELCOM 9/4/6 and 9/4/7). The Commission adopted the revised draft Recommendation (HELCOM 9/4/Rev.1) as
4.6 The Commission considered document HELCOM 9/4/2 containing a draft HELCOM Recommendation concerning exploration and exploitation of the sea-bed and its subsoil. The Commission adopted the draft Recommendation as HELCOM Recommendation 9/5 attached as Annex 16 to this Report.

4.7 The Commission considered document HELCOM 9/4/5 containing a draft HELCOM Recommendation concerning restriction of discharges from the pulp and paper industry. The Commission adopted the revised draft Recommendation (HELCOM 9/4/5/Rev.1) as HELCOM Recommendation 9/6 attached as Annex 17 to this Report.

**Agenda Item 5**

**ADOPTION AND SIGNING OF MINISTERIAL DECLARATION**

5.1 The Commission adopted the Declaration on the Protection of the Marine Environment of the Baltic Sea Area (HELCOM 9/5/Rev.2) and the Ministers, responsible for the environmental protection of the Baltic Sea Area, of the Governments of the Contracting Parties to the Helsinki Convention, signed the Declaration which is attached as Annex 18 to this Report.

5.2 The Commission decided to make the Declaration, together with the HELCOM Recommendations adopted under Agenda Item 4, available to the public and to publish them as attachments to the Report on the Activities of the Commission during 1987 in the Baltic Sea Environment Proceedings (c.f. also Paragraph 4.1 of this Report).

5.3 The Commission requested the Committees (STC, MC and CC) to include the consideration of the Ministerial Declaration in the agenda for their future meetings and to
take the necessary follow-up actions on the items in the Declaration as matters of priority in the future work of the Committees.

**Agenda Item 6**

**MATTERS RELATED TO THE SCIENTIFIC-TECHNOLOGICAL COMMITTEE (STC)**

a) Consideration of the Report of STC 14 in general

6.1 The 14th meeting of the STC was held in Schleswig, the Federal Republic of Germany, 21-25 September 1987 in accordance with the decision taken by the eighth meeting of the Commission (HELCOM 8/15, Paragraph 4.83).

6.2 Delegations from all the Contracting Parties as well as an Observer from the International Council for the Exploration of the Sea (ICES), the Chairman of the Maritime Committee (MC) as well as the Executive Secretary and the Maritime Secretary, attended the meeting.

6.3 Mr. Lars Thorell of Sweden, the Chairman of the STC, acted as Chairman of the meeting. Mr. Piotr Krzyzanowski of the Polish People's Republic, the Vice-Chairman of the STC, acted as Vice-Chairman of the meeting. The Scientific Secretary of the Commission acted as Secretary of the meeting.

6.4 Mr. Lars Thorell, the Chairman of the STC, presented the report of the 14th meeting of the STC (STC 14/20, attached to document HELCOM 9/6a) to the Commission, which approved the report in general.

6.5 As a basis for the Commission's deliberations on Agenda Items 6 a) - h) the Secretariat had submitted document HELCOM 9/6 containing a list of actions proposed to be taken by the Commission.
b) Matters related to the Baltic Monitoring Programme (BMP), data processing and assessments

6.6 The Commission took note of the following issues concerning the outcome of STC 14:

1) that informal expert meetings had been convened early in 1987 to prepare proposals for the ad hoc Group of Experts on Monitoring (GEM) concerning microbiological studies and HELCOM Data Base (STC 14/20, Paragraphs 3.3, 3.4);

2) that concerning microbiological studies the microbiologists of the Baltic Sea States are invited by the Federal Republic of Germany to participate in an intercalibration exercise on 21-25 March 1988 in Kiel, and in the joint multinational cruise beginning from Kiel on 9 July 1988 and lasting for two weeks (STC 14/20, Paragraphs 3.5-3.8);

3) that ICES and experts of the Baltic Marine Biologists (BMB) have cooperated actively in the project by the GEM to prepare the revised Guidelines for the Third Stage of the Baltic Monitoring Programme (STC 14/20, Paragraph 3.2);

4) that the STC had endorsed the proposals by GEM 3 in relation to the contents of the Guidelines and had requested ICES to assist the Secretariat in finalizing the relevant parts of the Guidelines (STC 14/20, Paragraphs 3.10-3.12, 3.21);

5) that the STC had stressed the need for the establishment of areas for harmful substances and shallow water macrozoobenthos stations in the Eastern Baltic Proper, and macrozoobenthos stations in the Northern Baltic (STC 14/20, Paragraph 3.10);
6) that the STC had endorsed the use of new station codes for the BMP stations and the different sub-areas of the Baltic Sea, and that STC had further shared the view of the GEM that the "tentative" parameters in the Guidelines should be understood in a way, that there is a good reason to believe that the determinand concerned would be monitored regularly at a later stage when methodological and other problems have been solved (STC 14/20, Paragraphs 3.14, 3.17);

7) that the coordinated timetable for the BMP cruises in 1988 had been prepared (STC 14/20, Paragraph 3.28) and distributed by the Secretariat to the Contact Addresses of the STC on 26 January 1988, and it was submitted for information to the Commission (HELCOM 9/INF.5);

8) that the report on the establishment of the HELCOM Data Base for BMP data had been submitted by the consultant of the Commission, the Finnish Institute of Marine Research (FIMR) and accepted by the STC (STC 14/20, Paragraph 3.31) (HELCOM 9/6b/Rev.1);

9) that information on the BMP data submitted by the Contracting Parties had been submitted to the STC, which stressed the necessity of all sub-areas of the Baltic Sea being included in the regular monitoring programme. STC had also stressed that information should be submitted regularly to the STC meetings (STC 14/20, Paragraph 3.33);

10) that the "First Periodic Assessment of the State of the Marine Environment of the Baltic Sea Area, 1980 - 1985; Background Document" had been
published in the Baltic Sea Environment Proceedings as No. 17 B (STC 14/20, Paragraph 4.1);

11) that the Observer of ICES had provided information on the progress with regard to the specific assessment on sediments, as well as the activities by ICES in assessing the condition of Baltic seals in relation to contaminants, and other relevant activities in the framework of ICES (STC 14/20, Paragraphs 4.6, 4.9, 4.10);

12) that preparations of the Second Periodic Assessment are under way in the ad hoc Group of Experts for the Preparation of the Second Periodic Assessment (GESPA) (STC 14/20, Paragraphs 4.11-4.20).

6.7 The Commission requested the Contracting Parties to submit BMP data according to the time-table in the Guidelines, and took note that the BMP data, once reported to the Commission, stored and controlled, are available to all Contracting Parties (governmental authorities). The Commission further took note that the Contracting Parties may, in scientific work, use data reported by other Contracting Parties, in addition to the use of these data in joint assessment work, subject to obtain permission from the data originator according to the practice in common use, and that after publication of the periodic assessment, data from the period covered by the assessment will become available to all potential users (STC 14/20, Paragraph 3.16).

6.8 The Commission took note of the information submitted by the USSR (HELCOM 976b/3) concerning the use of satellite pictures and decided to support this activity.

6.9 The Meeting endorsed the proposals with regard to starting investigations and monitoring of microbiological
determinands, and requested ICES to develop relevant reporting formats (STC 14/20, Paragraphs 3.5-3.8 and 3.19), and requested the Contracting Parties to increase their efforts to carry out monitoring and reporting of relevant data as included in the Guidelines, including participation in relevant intercalibrations and joint cruises (STC 14/20, Paragraph 3.24), and to submit cruise reports as proposed (STC 14/20, Paragraph 3.22).

6.10 The Commission, noting that the period of the group GEM was planned to terminate at HELCOM 9, and noting the outcome of the group presented through the STC and additional information (HELCOM 9/6b/2 and 9/6b/4) as well as information concerning the technical editing of the Guidelines, endorsed the proposal concerning the Guidelines for the Third Stage of the BMP.

6.11 The Meeting accepted the Guidelines in general as HELCOM Recommendation 9/7 attached as Annex 19 to this Report, and authorized the Secretariat in cooperation with the Chairman of the GEM and with ICES to edit technically the document and to use informal contacts with experts involved, whenever necessary, and decided that the Guidelines be published by the Commission as proposed (STC 14/20, Paragraphs 3.23, 3.25-3.27).

6.12 The Commission appreciated the offer by ICES to assist in the finalizing of the Guidelines (HELCOM 9/6b/7).

6.13 The Commission expressed its gratitude to the Chairman, Dr. Gunni Aertebjerg from Denmark, and the experts of the group GEM and to ICES as well as to the representatives of the BMB for their valuable work and, noting that the work of the group GEM has been finalized, decided to dissolve the group GEM.

6.14 The Commission, noting the opinion of the STC concerning the need for intercalibrations and biological workshops, decided that a biological workshop will be
arranged in 1989 in Sweden (STC 14/20, Paragraphs 3.20, 3.29). The Delegation of Sweden informed that the invitation will be submitted as soon as possible after HELCOM 9.

6.15 The Commission accepted the report of the consultant on the establishment of the data base (HELCOM 9/6b) (see also Paragraph 6.6 8)) and decided that the development of the HELCOM Data Base should continue as outlined and endorsed the contract between HELCOM and FIMR for the future work as contained in document HELCOM 9/6b/1/Rev.1 (STC 14/20, Paragraphs 3.34-3.36), attached as Annex 20 to this Report.

6.16 The Commission, noting that STC 14 had accepted the report of the first meeting of the GESPA, endorsed the action taken by the STC in relation to the work of the GESPA, requested ICES to cooperate as requested and, appreciating the offers by the Federal Republic of Germany and the USSR to host the next two meetings of the GESPA, decided that the second meeting of the GESPA be arranged by the Federal Republic of Germany, 6-9 September 1988, in conjunction with the Conferences of the Baltic Oceanographers (CBO) in Kiel (HELCOM 9/6b/5) and that the third meeting of the GESPA be held in Tallinn, USSR, 3-6 May 1989 (HELCOM 9/6b/6) (STC 14/20, Paragraphs 4.19, 4.20).

6.17 The Commission, considering the proposal by the Chairman of the GESPA, Prof. Sebastian Gerlach (HELCOM 9/6b/5), decided that a meeting of the Chairman and Conveners of the GESPA be arranged on 13-14 June 1988 in Helsinki and on board the ferry boat "Georg Ots" for one day.
c) Matters related to radioactive substances

6.18 The Commission endorsed the following proposals by the STC with regard to the deliberations by the second meeting of the Group of Experts on Monitoring of Radioactive Substances in the Baltic Sea (MORS) (STC 14/20, Paragraphs 5.1-5.16), inter alia:

1) that, noting the data submitted by the Contracting Parties, decided that the environmental monitoring data of radioactive substances be stored in the HELCOM Data Base (at FIMR) on a consultant basis (see also Paragraphs 6.6, 8 and 6.14), and the data to be included to the data base would be as outlined by MORS 2 (STC 14/20, Paragraph 5.4);

2) that the STC had endorsed the action by MORS 2 concerning matters related to environmental data and release data since 1986 as well as concerning matters related to the evaluation of risks and related activities, and decided that the release data be stored temporarily on a consultant basis by the Commission at the Finnish Centre for Radiation and Nuclear Safety (STUK) (STC 14/20, Paragraphs 5.6, 5.8), and that the future work of the MORS in collecting, storing and evaluation of data be performed as outlined by MORS 2 (STC 14/20, Paragraph 5.10);

3) that experts authorized by the MORS would evaluate the data at regular intervals and the draft document be considered by the MORS (STC 14/20, Paragraph 5.12);

4) that the STC had endorsed the proposal by the MORS that from time to time the release data on radionuclides collected according to the agreed
programme should be compiled (STC 14/20, Paragraph 5.13).

6.19 The Commission **appreciated** the information provided by the USSR on the preparation of the draft compilation of the data on the radiation situation in the Baltic Sea Area in 1986 (STC 14/20, Paragraph 5.16) (HELCOM 9/6c).


6.21 The Commission further **decided** that the data collected in the data bases established by the Commission for this purpose on a consultant basis, should be distributed regularly to all Contracting Parties following the procedure of the Commission, and that the data should not be cited outside the work of the Commission before official publication by the country concerned or experts authorized by the Commission, if not otherwise indicated (STC 14/20, Paragraph 5.11).

6.22 The Commission also **decided** that the third meeting of the MORS be arranged in Hamburg, the Federal Republic of Germany, 17-20 May 1988, and the fourth meeting of the MORS be arranged in the German Democratic Republic in 1989 (STC 14/20, Paragraphs 5.14, 5.15).

6.23 The Commission **appreciated** the information given by the Secretariat that on request IAEA had provided the environmental and release data of the Baltic Sea Study (1981-1983) available at IAEA for the use of the Commission (HELCOM 8/15, Paragraph 4.24).
d) Matters related to airborne pollution

6.24 The Commission endorsed the proposals by STC 14 with regard to the deliberations by the fourth meeting of the Group of Experts on Airborne Pollution of the Baltic Sea Area (EGAP) (STC 14/20, Paragraphs 6.1-6.18), inter alia:

1) that, noting that the outcome of the first stage of the intercomparisons and intercalibrations coordinated by Sweden were reported to STC 14, the document be published as a "preprint document" with grey carton covers, appropriate for citing (STC 14/20, Paragraph 6.3), and that the STC had endorsed the plans for the second stage of intercalibrations and had stressed the importance of all laboratories responsible for HELCOM airborne monitoring to participate in this exercise (STC 14/20, Paragraphs 6.3-6.5);

2) that the evaluation of the airborne data 1983-1985 was available in view of its publication in the Baltic Sea Environment Proceedings series, and the experience gained should be taken into consideration in future evaluations (STC 14/20, Paragraph 6.6);

3) that proposals for revision of the HELCOM Recommendation 7/1 will be considered by the EGAP (STC 14/20, Paragraph 6.8);

4) that the German Democratic Republic be requested to act as Lead Country on matters related to airborne pollution (STC 14/20, Paragraph 6.15);

6.25 The Commission appreciated that the German Democratic Republic is ready to act as Lead Country on matters related to airborne pollution as requested by the STC (Paragraph 6.23, 4)).
6.26 The Commission, expressing its gratitude, took note of the information by the Delegation of Sweden concerning the second stage of the intercomparisons as well as information on the finalizing of the evaluation document concerning the years 1983-1985.

6.27 The Commission, noting the information by Sweden and the data submitted by the Contracting Parties, requested Sweden to evaluate also the data from the year 1986 on a consultant basis (STC 14/20, Paragraph 6.7).

6.28 The Commission, noting the information on e.g. methodology submitted by the Contracting Parties, endorsed the interpretation of the last part of the HELCOM Recommendation 7/1 proposed by the STC (STC 14/20, Paragraph 6.10) as follows:

1. Annual data to be submitted 1 May to the Secretariat and to be stored in Sweden for the time being, as requested by HELCOM 8,
2. Methodological and other relevant additional information to be submitted every third year, or when there will be changes in the methods or in the network, starting with the collection of data 1986, and data to be reported using the form contained in Annex 5 of the report of EGAP 4.

6.29 The Commission further endorsed the action by the STC on matters related to reduction of airborne pollution, including e.g. submission of relevant information to be compiled by the Federal Republic of Germany for the consideration of the next meeting of the EGAP (STC 14/20, Paragraph 6.11).

6.30 The Commission also endorsed the attempts to strengthen and develop the cooperation with international organizations relevant to the future work within the EGAP, e.g. ECE and the Paris Commission, and endorsed the plans
for future work of the EGAP (STC 14/20, Paragraphs 6.11-6.14).

6.31 The Commission, appreciating the offer by Poland to host the next meeting, decided that the fifth meeting of the EGAP be arranged in Gdynia, Poland, 25-29 April 1988.

6.32 The Commission encouraged the Contracting Parties to participate in a workshop on trace metals to be arranged in Sweden and on which further information will be submitted by Sweden later this year via the Secretariat.

e) Matters related to control and limitation of discharges from land-based sources

6.33 Having regard to the deliberations of STC 14 concerning matters related to control and limitation of discharges into the Baltic Sea Area, and especially the outcome of the tenth meeting of the WGS, the Commission endorsed the decisions and proposals by STC 14 (STC 14/20, Paragraphs 7.1-7.50), inter alia:

1) that the STC would consider the question on Lead Country for "new harmful substances" at the next meeting (STC 14/20, Paragraph 7.6);

2) that Denmark, Lead Country for the project for matters related to discharges from agriculture, had submitted a report, which was aimed to be finalized to be available at HELCOM 9 (STC 14/20, Paragraph 7.20);

3) that the meeting of the project for matters related to agriculture be next convened in 1989 to consider matters related to nutrients and pesticides (STC 14/20, Paragraph 7.23);

4) that the STC had decided to establish a project for matters related to the pulp and paper

-17-
industry with tasks, and had requested Sweden to act as Lead Country (STC 14/20, Paragraphs 7.36, 7.46);

5) that the STC had decided to establish an ad hoc working group to identify the relative priorities of various industrial branches and to make proposals for the STC according to its tasks and Finland to act as Lead Country for the group (STC 14/20, Paragraphs 7.44-7.46);

6) that the STC should consider fish farming in the nearest future and that the STC had requested Denmark possibly to act as Lead Country for matters related to fish farming (STC 14/20, Paragraphs 7.49-7.50);

6.34 The Commission, appreciating the information by the Federal Republic of Germany concerning invitation to the next meeting of the WGS, decided that the 11th meeting of the WGS be arranged in Hamburg, the Federal Republic of Germany, 9-13 May 1988, in accordance with the decision by HELCOM 8 (HELCOM 8/15, Paragraph 4.50) and the topics to be considered as proposed by STC 14, and took note of the plan that WGS 12 be arranged in Denmark in 1989 (STC 14/20, Paragraph 15.5).

6.35 The Delegation of Denmark informed the Meeting that the document concerning discharges from agriculture (see Paragraph 6.33, 2)) is not available due to lack of information from one Baltic Sea State.

6.36 The Delegation of Finland, referring to the proposed action concerning the new ad hoc group on industrial discharges (STC 14/20, Paragraph 7.46) (see Paragraph 6.33, 5)), submitted information on a proposal concerning future work of the ad hoc working group, distributed to the Contracting Parties earlier this year (HELCOM 9/INF.6).
6.37 The Delegation of Sweden informed that Sweden is ready to act as Lead Country for matters related to the pulp and paper industry as requested by STC 14 (see Paragraph 6.33, 4)).

6.38 The Delegation of Denmark informed that the question on Lead Country for matters related to fish farming (STC 14/20, Paragraphs 7.49 and 7.50) should be reconsidered and expressed its hesitation concerning the possibilities to consider the matters related to fish farming at the next WGS meeting due to lack of information from the Contracting Parties.

6.39 The Commission appreciated the information by Finland and Sweden with regard to their acting as Lead Countries for matters concerning industrial discharges and pulp and paper industry, respectively.

6.40 The Commission, noting that six HELCOM Recommendations based on the proposals by STC 14 had already been adopted by the Commission at ministerial level (Agenda Item 4) together with the Ministerial Declaration, adopted three HELCOM Recommendations under this Agenda Item.

6.41 The Commission considered document HELCOM 9/6e containing a draft HELCOM Recommendation concerning measures aimed at the reduction of discharges from industry. The Commission adopted the draft Recommendation as HELCOM Recommendation 9/8 attached as Annex 21 to this Report.

6.42 The Commission considered document HELCOM 9/6e/1 containing a draft HELCOM Recommendation concerning measures aimed at the reduction of discharges from urban areas by the treatment of stormwater. The Commission adopted the draft Recommendation as HELCOM Recommendation 9/9 attached as Annex 22 to this Report, which supersedes the present HELCOM Recommendation 7/5.
The Commission considered document HELCOM 9/6e/2 containing a draft HELCOM Recommendation concerning antifouling paints containing organotin compounds. The Commission adopted the revised draft Recommendation (HELCOM 9/6e/2/Rev.1) as HELCOM Recommendation 9/10 attached as Annex 23 to this Report.

The Commission stressed the need for action by the Contracting Parties with regard to further reduction of the pollution of the Baltic Sea as outlined by the Ministerial Declaration (cf. also Paragraph 5.1 of this Report), and endorsed the plans in relation to the work of the ad hoc group on industry (HELCOM 9/INF.6), and noting the proposal by Finland concerning the fulfilment of the determination included in the Ministerial Declaration concerning reduction of industrial discharges, encouraged the Contracting Parties to take action proposed (HELCOM 9/INF.6) and to answer to the detailed questionnaire concerning industrial discharges, which will be submitted by Finland through the Secretariat to the STC and the WGS contact points as well as to the members nominated to the new ad hoc group.

The Meeting took note of the information concerning the seminar to be held with the Nordic Council of Ministers, the Helsinki Commission and the Paris Commission in Karlskrona by Sweden, 7-9 June 1988 (HELCOM 9/INF.7).

The Meeting further took note that the Progress Report on DDT as finalized by Poland as Lead Country was now available for printing (HELCOM 9/6e/3).

f) Matters related to evaluation of the pollution load from land-based sources

The Commission endorsed the decision by the STC to establish a project for the preparation of guidelines
for the second pollution load compilation with tasks and timetable and appreciated that the USSR will act as Lead Country for the project (STC 14/20, Paragraph 7.16-7.18).

6.48 The Commission took note, with appreciation, that the USSR will arrange a seminar in relation to the elaboration of the guidelines for the pollution load compilation, 5-9 April 1988, in Tallinn (invitation distributed to the Contracting Parties on 12 November 1987) (STC 14/20, Paragraph 7.19).

6.49 The Meeting stressed the need for the organizers of the seminar to get information by the Contracting Parties on the participation as well as on the presentations as soon as possible.

g) Matters related to oil

6.50 The Commission took note that STC 14 had considered the outcome of the ad hoc Group on Oil Pollution Questions, held in conjunction with the Seminar on Oil Pollution Questions in Norrköping, Sweden, 19-20 November 1986, and that the proceedings of the seminar were published by the Commission (Baltic Sea Environment Proceedings No. 22), financed by Finland and Sweden (STC 14/20, Paragraphs 9.1-9.7).

6.51 The Commission took note that the STC had agreed with the opinion of the group that it is fruitful to have joint seminars from time to time, and had proposed action for further development of the consideration of oil pollution questions, and appreciated that Finland will continue as Lead Country for matters relating to oil pollution from land-based sources, and that the Federal Republic of Germany will act as Lead Country for matters related to oil from offshore activities (STC 14/20, Paragraphs 9.3-9.7).
6.52 The Commission, noting that the preparatory meeting for the Ninth Meeting of the Commission, which was held in Stockholm, 15-16 December 1987, had proposed that the Commission could consider substantive items related to offshore activities (HELCOM 9/6g), requested the Committees to consider the preparation of draft HELCOM Recommendations as follows:

1. the final treatment and/or disposal of whole water-based muds in an environmentally acceptable way, to be considered by the STC

2. guidelines concerning the removal of abandoned oil and gas installations, to be considered by the MC (in cooperation with the CC and the STC)

3. combatting arrangements around offshore oil and gas installations, to be considered by the CC.

h) Decision by the Commission on other issues from the Report of STC 14

6.53 The Commission took note that an informal expert meeting had been convened early in 1987 to consider the questions related to the Baltic Marine Environment Bibliography (STC 14/20, Paragraph 8.2) and endorsed the proposals with regard to changes in the character of the bibliography to cover all relevant environmental literature concerning the Baltic Sea (STC 14/20, Paragraph 8.3).

6.54 The Commission further, noting that HELCOM Bibliography is joined into online system as decided (HELCOM 9/6h/2, attached as Annex 24 to this Report), took note, with appreciation, that Finland had invited experts on bibliography to a workshop on 19-21 January 1988 (STC 14/20, Paragraph 8.5), and endorsed the proposals submitted by Finland as an outcome of the workshop (HELCOM 9/6h/1), inter alia:

- the Contracting Parties are encouraged to support by all available resources the national compiling task of the bibliographic data and special support
is necessary for national data 1980-1985 to be converted to on-line availability,

- the enlargement of the HELCOM Bibliography to cover all relevant environmental literature should also cover the literature concerning fisheries,

- that the on-line data banks (ASFA and ARAMIS) be updated twice a year although the HELCOM Bibliography will be published only once a year,

- that a workshop on the HELCOM Bibliography be convened every third year.

6.55 The Commission endorsed the proposal by STC 14 with regard to the publications (STC 14/20, Paragraph 8.7).

6.56 The Commission also took note that STC 14 had requested all Contracting Parties to submit information on their activities on dumping of dredged spoils as well as on regulations on rules which would be considered at the next meeting of the WGS (STC 14/20, Paragraphs 12.2 and 12.3).

6.57 The Commission, appreciating the valuable assistance of ICES, requested ICES to cooperate with HELCOM especially in activities mentioned (STC 14/20, Paragraph 11.2) and also to provide, at its earliest convenience, a modernized version of the present format used by many Baltic Sea States for application of permission for BMP cruises, in view of its insertion in the revised version of the Guidelines for the BMP (STC 14/20, Paragraphs 11.2, 13.2 and 13.3) (cf. also Paragraph 6.11).

6.58 The Commission requested the Contracting Parties to make efforts to draft proposals for formats to be used in the consideration of the implementation of HELCOM Recommendations as proposed by the STC (STC 14/20, Paragraph 14.3), and endorsed the opinions of STC 14 with regard to the importance of the follow-up of the
implementation of HELCOM Recommendations (STC 14/20, Paragraphs 14.2-14.5) (cf. also Paragraph 3.2 of this Report).

6.59 The former Chairman of the STC, Mr. Lars Thorell, was of the opinion that the aim for the future work of the STC in relation to the Declaration signed by the Ministers could be to elaborate guidelines which could be applied by the Contracting Parties in this respect.

6.60 The Commission requested the Contracting Parties as Lead Countries to elaborate proposals for draft guidelines to be considered by relevant subsidiary bodies of the STC (e.g. EGAP, MORS, WGS), and to make proposals for steps to be taken by the Commission in relation to the text of the Declaration.

6.61 The Commission took note of the revised Action Programme for the STC (HELCOM 9/6h) (STC 14/20, Paragraph 15.1).

6.62 The Commission decided that the 15th meeting of the STC be arranged on 12-16 September 1988 in Sweden in, and that other meetings and seminars as well as workshops be arranged as proposed by STC 14 (STC 14/20, Paragraph 15.5) (cf. also Paragraph 15.3).

6.63 The Commission endorsed the proposals by STC 14 with regard to the allocation of funds for actions and publications (STC 14/20, Paragraph 16.1).

6.64 The Commission took note that the STC elected a new Chairman, Mr. Piotr Krzyzanowski of Poland, and two Vice-Chairmen, Mr. Ain Lääne of the USSR and Mr. Mike Robson of Denmark, for the next two-year period.

6.65 The Commission expressed its sincere thanks for the valuable work done by the former Chairman of the STC, Mr. Lars Thorell.
Agenda Item 7  MATTERS RELATED TO THE MARITIME COMMITTEE (MC)
   a) Consideration of the Report of MC 13 in general

7.1 The MC held its 13th meeting in Schleswig, the Federal Republic of Germany, 14-18 September 1987 in accordance with the decision by the eighth meeting of the Commission (HELCOM 8/15, Paragraph 5.57). The Report of the Meeting is contained in document MC 13/17.

7.2 Delegations from all the Contracting Parties as well as the Chairman of the Scientific-Technological Committee (STC), the Executive Secretary and the Scientific Secretary of the Commission attended the meeting.

7.3 Mr. Seppo Hildén of Finland, Chairman of the MC, and Mr. Rudolf Lammel of the German Democratic Republic, Vice-Chairman of the MC, acted as Chairman and Vice-Chairman of the meeting respectively. The Maritime Secretary of the Commission acted as Secretary of the 13th meeting of the MC.

7.4 Mr. Seppo Hildén, Chairman of the MC, presented the report of the 13th meeting of the Maritime Committee to the Commission, which approved the report in general and in particular took note of the following issues emerging from the report:

   1. The joint activities within IMO related to amendments to the Oil Record Book and in matters related to sludge tanks, pumping, piping and discharge arrangements in machinery spaces and systems for incineration of sludge (MC 13/17, Paragraphs 3.7 and 3.12);

   2. The opinion of the Committee that it would be premature to initiate international action relating to the transportation of certain non-
categorized noxious liquid substances carried in bulk (MC 13/17, Paragraph 5.9);

.3 The Committee's decision to transfer HELCOM Recommendation 6/11 to Category 3 as a consequence of the issue of MEPC/Circ. 184 containing the IMO format for reporting difficulties encountered in disposing of residues/water mixtures containing noxious liquid substances from ships (MC 13/17, Paragraph 5.14);

.4 The considerations of the Committee relating to maritime safety in connection with traffic under winter conditions, on the basis of a submission by Finland on the follow-up work on the grounding of the oil tanker ANTONIO GRAMSCI in February 1987 (MC 13/17, Paragraphs 6.1-6.3.);

.5 The Committee's decision not to support the proposed initiatives relating to pilot cards and wheelhouse posters in existing tankers solely on a regional level, realizing that a proposal for international application would meet great difficulties within IMO (MC 13/17, Paragraph 6.4);

.6 The request by the Committee to the Contracting Parties, regarding the proposal concerning regional VTS systems, to investigate the need for such systems and to submit information on the investigation to the next meeting of the Committee (MC 13/17, Paragraph 6.5);

.7 The request by the Committee to the Secretariat to prepare a proposal for an amendment of the guidelines contained in HELCOM Recommendation 6/13 for further consideration by MC 14 (MC 13/17, Paragraph 7.6);
The request to the Contracting Parties to submit information on the topics contained in the Long-Term Work Plan relating to investigation of violations and to port state control, as well as proposals for future work in relation to these topics (MC 13/17, Paragraph 7.7);

The request to the Contracting Parties whose maritime administrations are parties to the Memorandum of Understanding on Port State Control to inform on the activities related to the Memorandum and the request to the other Contracting Parties to inform on their national port state control systems (MC 13/17, Paragraph 7.8);

The decision by the USSR to accept the optional Annexes to MARPOL 73/78, the official document of acceptance to be deposited with IMO before the end of September 1987 (MC 13/17, Paragraph 12.3);

The decision by the Committee that only maritime HELCOM Recommendations in Category 1 should be subject to reporting on national implementation (MC 13/17, Paragraph 14.1);

The revised and updated implementation status of HELCOM Recommendations (MC 13/17, Paragraph 14.3 and Annex 14);

The request to the Secretariat to elaborate amendments to Regulations 6 and 8 of Annex IV of the Helsinki Convention to bring these Regulations in line with Regulations 4 and 5, for consideration at the next meeting of the Committee (MC 13/17, Paragraph 14.4);
.14 The election of Dr. Peter Ehlers of the Federal Republic of Germany as Chairman of the MC for the next two-year period (MC 13/17, Paragraph 15.7);

.15 The re-election of the present Vice-Chairman of the MC, Mr. Rudolf Lammel of the German Democratic Republic, for the next two-year period (MC 13/17, Paragraph 15.8);

.16 A tentative list of substantive items to be included in the Provisional Agenda for the 14th meeting of the MC (MC 13/17, Paragraph 16.6 and Annex 16).

7.5 The Delegation of the Federal Republic of Germany recalled that all Delegations at MC 13 had undertaken to submit their comments on the proposed amendment of the form of Oil Record Book to the Federal Republic of Germany by 15 March 1988. In order to be able to submit a draft MEPC document on the matter for approval by the Contracting Parties before 15 April 1988, it would be necessary that the target date for submission of comments be observed.

b) Matters related to reception facilities

7.6 The Commission noted the decision of MC 13 to establish an Informal Working Group on Reception Facilities under the auspices of the MC. The Informal Working Group will be convened for its first meeting 3-6 May 1988 in Helsinki.

7.7 The Commission took note of the tentative list of substantive items for the first meeting of the Informal Working Group as contained in document MC 13/17 (MC 13/17, Paragraph 2.7 and Annex 4).

7.8 The Commission endorsed the opinion of the Committee that the booklet on Reception Facilities would be
of great use to the shipping industry and decided that the first edition of the booklet should be published in the Baltic Sea Environment Proceedings in the latter part of 1988.

7.9 The Commission requested the Secretariat to prepare the final draft of the Reception Facilities Booklet and submit it for approval to the first meeting of the Informal Working Group on Reception Facilities.

7.10 The Commission endorsed the opinion of the Committee that discharges from reception facilities should be regulated in the same way as other comparable discharges from land-based sources and noted that the STC had been requested to take note of the Committee's opinion (MC 13/17, Paragraph 2.12).

7.11 The Commission further noted that MC 13 had discussed the possibilities for harmonization of reception techniques in ports of the Contracting Parties and had reached the conclusion that such harmonization would not be possible for the time being (MC 13/17, Paragraph 2.14).

7.12 The Commission concurred with the Committee's wish that a draft HELCOM Recommendation on general requirements for reception of wastes should be prepared by the Secretariat and submitted to the first meeting of the Informal Working Group on Reception Facilities (MC 13/17, Paragraph 2.15).

7.13 The Commission noted that agreement on the no-special-fee system could not be reached at this meeting of the Committee, and that the Informal Working Group on Reception Facilities was requested for this reason to reconsider the notes on the implementation of HELCOM Recommendation 1/1 prepared by the Informal Working Group Meeting (IWGM RF/8, Annex 5; MC 13/17, Paragraphs 2.16-2.19).
7.14 The Commission took note of the opinion of the Committee that HELCOM Recommendation 1/1 should not be amended at this stage. The Commission further noted that the Informal Working Group on Reception Facilities would identify matters relating to reception facilities for which the consideration by the STC would be necessary (MC 13/17, Paragraphs 2.20 - 2.22).

c) Matters related to Article 8 of the Convention - pleasure craft

7.15 The Commission took note of the updated compilation of national information on the application of Regulations 4, 7 and 8 of Annex IV to pleasure craft and the number of pleasure craft in the Baltic Sea Area (MC 13/17, Paragraph 4.6 as well as Annexes 6 and 7).

7.16 The Commission considered a draft Recommendation concerning Guidelines for the Establishment of National Counter Pollution Measures Regarding Pleasure Craft prepared by MC 13. Having regard to Paragraph b) of Article 13 of the Helsinki Convention, the Commission adopted the draft Recommendation, with minor amendments, as HELCOM Recommendation 9/11. The Recommendation is attached as Annex 25 to this Report.

d) Consideration of the draft long-term plan for the work of the MC

7.17 The Commission recalled that at its eighth meeting the draft long-term strategy for the MC had been approved in principle. The Commission had further requested the Secretariat in consultation with the Chairman of the MC and interested Delegations to make a proposal for a revision of the strategy to take into account the latest decisions by the Commission and other developments (HELCOM 8/15, Paragraph 5.42).
7.18 The Commission had also decided to accept an offer by the Federal Republic of Germany to host an informal meeting to consider the revision of the long-term strategy in order to facilitate the work of MC 13 on this subject (HELCOM 8/15, Paragraph 5.43).

7.19 The result of the work in the MC field on the long-term strategy was submitted for approval to the Commission as a draft Long-Term Plan for the Work of the Maritime Committee (MC 13/17, Annex 11) and a List of Activities and Target Dates (MC 13/17, Annex 12).

7.20 The Commission approved the Long-Term Plan for the Work of the MC and decided to make it public and have it published in the Baltic Sea Environment Proceedings, as an Annex to the Activities of the Commission in 1987. The Long-Term Work Plan is attached as Annex 26 to this Report.

7.21 The Commission approved in principle the List of Activities and Target Dates, which should be revised annually by the MC while the long-term plan would need no revision for several years.

7.22 The Commission took note of the planned activities for the MC from 1988 to 1990 as agreed by MC 13 (MC 13/17, Paragraph 13.8 and Annex 13).

e) Decision by the Commission on other issues from the Report of MC 13

7.23 The Commission congratulated Dr. Peter Ehlers, the Federal Republic of Germany, on the election as Chairman of the MC for the coming two-year period as well as Mr. Rudolf Lammel, the German Democratic Republic, on the re-election as Vice-Chairman of the MC for the same time period.
7.24 The Commission further expressed its thanks to the former Chairman of the MC, Mr. Seppo Hildén, Finland, for having accepted the request by the Chairman of the Commission to present the MC matters to this meeting of the Commission as well as its gratitude to him for having chaired the MC for five years in such a successful way. The fact that the Committee has already reached a great deal of its aims was to a very high degree the merit of Mr. Hildén.

7.25 The Commission decided that the 14th meeting of the Maritime Committee should take place in Alborg, Denmark, 10-14 October 1988 (MC 13/17, Paragraph 16.3).

7.26 The Commission decided that the 15th meeting of the Maritime Committee will be held in Leningrad, the USSR (MC 13/17, Paragraph 16.4).

7.27 The Commission endorsed a request by the Delegation of Sweden that the MC in the future should take the IMO meeting schedule into consideration when deciding on meetings of the Committee.

f) Matters related to the "Baltic Maritime Co-ordinating Meeting, MEPC (BMCM)"

7.28 The Commission took note of the decisions by MC 13 concerning the chairmanship and reporting procedures of the BMCM meetings:

1. that the Chairman of the MC, if present, should chair the meetings of the BMCM and in his absence the Vice-Chairman or the host country should chair the BMCM meetings (MC 13/17, Paragraph 12.12).

2. that the report from the BMCM should be submitted to the Maritime Committee. When this would not be possible due to the MC and the IMO meeting schedules, then the report should be submitted
directly to the Commission (MC 13/17, Paragraph 12.13).

7.29 The Baltic Maritime Co-ordinating Meeting (BMCM) held its first meeting in conjunction with MEPC 25 in London, 29 November 1987, in accordance with the decision by the Commission at its eighth meeting (HELCOM 8/15, Paragraphs 5.12-5.13) and the meeting was hosted by the USSR.

7.30 The Commission considered the summary report of the meeting as contained in document HELCOM 9/7f. The Commission agreed, on a proposal by the Delegation of Sweden, that also the outcome of the MEPC meeting in respect of matters dealt with by the BMCM should be reflected in the BMCM report, not only the results of the deliberations at BMCM.

7.31 The Commission further decided that the BMCM summary report should also be submitted to the the CC as meetings of the MEPC also deal with matters within the terms of reference of that Committee.

7.32 The Commission welcomed the offer by Denmark to host the BMCM in conjunction with MEPC 26. Taking into consideration that the BMCM would reconvene before MC 14 the Commission requested the Secretariat in consultation with the Chairman of the MC, taking into account proposals by Delegations, to prepare a provisional agenda in advance of the next meeting of the BMCM.

Draft HELCOM Recommendation concerning improved quality standards of heavy fuels

7.33 The Delegation of the Federal Republic of Germany withdrew document HELCOM 9/7/1 containing a draft HELCOM Recommendation concerning Improved Quality Standards of Heavy Fuels as this topic had been covered by the Ministerial Declaration.
8.1 The CC held its 11th meeting in Copenhagen, Denmark, 13-16 October 1987 in accordance with the decision taken by the eighth meeting of the Commission (HELCOM 8/15, Paragraph 6.36). The report of the meeting is contained in document CC 11/18 (attached to document HELCOM 9/8).

8.2 Delegations from all the Contracting Parties as well as the Chairman of the Maritime Committee (MC), the Executive Secretary and the Scientific Secretary of the Commission attended the meeting.

8.3 Professor Jerzy W. Doerffer of the Polish People's Republic, Chairman of the CC, and Mr. Preben Stamp of Denmark, Vice-Chairman of the CC, acted as Chairman and Vice-Chairman of the meeting respectively. The Maritime Secretary of the Commission acted as Secretary of the 11th meeting of the CC.

8.4 Professor Jerzy W. Doerffer, Chairman of the CC, presented the report of the 11th meeting of the Combatting Committee to the Commission, which approved the report in general and took note of the following issues emerging from the report:

1. The decreasing trend in the number of reports and observations of oil spills as well as actual oil spills (CC 11/18, Paragraph 2.2);

2. The opinion of the Committee that the format for reporting on the national summaries of spillages did not fully present the expected information related to remote sensing activities, the amount of spilled oil, offenders and prosecution of offenders as well as the kind of spillages. In order to investigate how these topics could be
more clearly illustrated in the format the Federal Republic of Germany undertook to evaluate the information contained in the formats so far submitted to the CC and to make the necessary proposal for amendments in the format (CC 11/18, Paragraphs 2.7 - 2.9);

.3 The request submitted to the STC to take emergency fuel oil dumpings from aircraft into consideration when considering matters related to airborne pollution (CC 11/18, Paragraph 2.11);

.4 The experiences from the combatting operations related to the ANTONIO GRAMSCI incident had shown that the spreading of oil and the movement of the oil with the ice masses were exceptional and deviated from previous incidents and that no effective methods for combatting oil under ice conditions were available apart from the incineration of the oil within the first 24 hours which might have proven successful. The combatting operation between Finland and the USSR had according to the experiences proven to be successful even if the amount of recovered oil was limited (CC 11/18, Paragraphs 2.18-2.20);

.5 The experiences from the ANTONIO GRAMSCI accident had further indicated that the data obtained regarding response operations had proven to be insufficient for performing a comprehensive analysis of the oil behaviour, the work of the task group vessels and the specific equipment. It, therefore, seems expedient to develop within the framework of international cooperation a common data collection procedure. A compilation of oil spill response reports using common procedure would be valuable assistance for the experts to perform comparative analysis and evaluations. This would further facilitate the
updating of oil spill reporting organization and techniques (CC 11/18, Paragraph 2.24);

6. The total cost of the clean-up operation relating to the ANTONIO GRAMSCI incident incurred by Finland and the USSR amounted to approximately 30 million FIM (CC 11/18, Paragraph 2.25);

7. The offer by the Delegation of Finland to elaborate a proposal for guidelines for the biological and chemical follow-up studies following oil pollution incidents in order to try to establish common guidelines for such studies and the submission of such a proposal would be submitted to CC 12 and STC 15 (CC 11/18, Paragraph 2.29);

8. The opinion of the Committee that an investigation of the sea-bed should be made after each accident involving escape of oil and that Sweden undertook to prepare a document on such procedure for consideration at CC 12 (CC 11/18, Paragraph 4.4);

9. The decision by the Committee to consider at its next meeting the procedure for establishing predictions of spill situations where oil can be expected to sink to the bottom (CC 11/18, Paragraph 4.6);

10. The offer by the Federal Republic of Germany to act as Lead Country for the further work on the application of dispersants in the Baltic and the need of a special ranking scheme with an approved list of dispersants (CC 11/18, Paragraph 4.13);

11. The decision by the Finnish government to allocate 1.5 million FIM to develop oil combatting methods for ice conditions. It had
been decided to make a literature review and experiments on model tank where ice and oil could be introduced and the experiments could take place under relevant temperature conditions (CC 11/18, Paragraph 4.15);

12 The offer by the Copenhagen Agreement submitted to the Helsinki Convention to participate with observers and, if possible, with combatting vessels in the joint operational exercise between Denmark, Norway and Sweden which is scheduled to take place in the Northern part of the Kattegat in June 1988 (CC 11/18, Paragraph 6.1);

13 The recommendation to the Contracting Parties to participate in the above mentioned exercise to the extent possible (CC 11/18, Paragraph 6.2);

14 The information provided by the USSR that considerations whether to stop the off-shore activities in the Baltic Sea Area due to the environmental consequences had been initiated (CC 11/18, Paragraph 9.1);

15 The decision by the Committee to postpone the consideration of a draft HELCOM Recommendation concerning measures to minimize pollution from off-shore installations submitted by Denmark to its next meeting and that the Contracting Parties were requested to comment on the draft recommendation before 31 May 1988 (CC 11/18, Paragraphs 9.3-9.4);

16 The conclusions from the report on the alarm exercise initiated by Denmark on 27 April 1987 as Lead Country according to which the agreed POLREP procedures work satisfactorily and there is at present no need for changes in these procedures. However, the exercise had shown that although
alarm exercises had been executed for a number of times the lesson learned concerning the use of right reporting systems, the updating of listed telex numbers and the instructions for national contact points still calls for regular execution of these exercises with the appointment of a Lead Country and with the participation of all Contracting Parties (CC 11/18, Paragraph 10.2);

.17 The conclusion by the Committee that it will be possible to combine SAR exercises and oil combating exercises depending on the national organizational structure and the opinion of the Committee that it should be left to the national authorities to decide on the combination of such exercises (CC 11/18, Paragraph 10.5);

.18 The decision by the Committee that a joint Danish, Federal Republic of Germany and Swedish operational exercise should take place in conjunction with the planned DENERG exercise in April 1988 (CC 11/18, Paragraph 10.6);

.19 The offer from the Delegation of the Federal Republic of Germany to initiate an alarm exercise to all Baltic Sea States preceding the DENERG exercise (CC 11/18, Paragraph 10.7);

.20 The investigation by Finland and the USSR of the possibilities to initiate a joint combatting exercise in conjunction with CC 12 (CC 11/18, Paragraph 10.8);

.21 The decision by the Committee to emphasize the importance of a more frequent initiation of joint exercises in the future (CC 11/18, Paragraph 10.9);
22 The revised and updated implementation status of HELCOM Recommendations (CC 11/18, Paragraphs 11.1-11.2 and Annex 6);

23 The actions taken by the Committee on the issues from the Report on the ad hoc Group on Oil Pollution Questions convened in conjunction with the Joint Oil Seminar (CC 11/18, Paragraphs 13.1-13.4);

24 The election of Commodore Sven Uhler of Sweden as Chairman of the CC for the next two-year period (CC 11/18, Paragraph 16.7);

25 The re-election of the present Vice-Chairman of the CC, Commander Preben Stamp of Denmark, for the next two-year period (CC 11/18, Paragraph 16.7);

26 The offer extended by the USSR to the Contracting Parties to apply for participation in their national training courses on response to spillages of oil when such courses were conducted in the English language (CC 11/18, Paragraph 17.2);

27 The adoption by the Committee of a tentative list of substantive items to be included in the Provisional Agenda for the twelfth meeting of the CC (CC 11/18, Paragraph 17.9 and Annex 11).

b) Consideration of matters related to combatting of spillages of harmful substances other than oil

8.5 The Committee's ad hoc Working Group on Combatting Spillages of Harmful Substances Other than Oil had its third meeting 4-5 June 1987 in Turku, Finland.
8.6 The Commission recalled the authorization given to CC 11 by the eighth meeting of the Commission to reconvene CC CHEM for a fourth and a fifth meeting in 1988/early 1989 if so deemed necessary by the Committee, and the Commission endorsed the decision by CC 11 to reconvene CC CHEM for a fourth meeting in Copenhagen, 6-8 June 1988, as well as for a fifth meeting in the beginning of 1989.

8.7 The Commission took note of the list of substantive items to be included in the agenda for the fourth meeting of the CC CHEM (CC 11/18, Paragraph 7.4 and Annex 4).

8.8 The Commission further noted the opinion of the Committee that questions related to harmful substances in packaged forms should be addressed by the CC CHEM and that the Committee had requested CC CHEM 5 to work out a time schedule for the future work in this field.

8.9 The Committee requested CC 13, which will take place in 1989, to submit a proposal for the future work related to harmful substances in packaged forms for consideration by the Commission at its eleventh meeting in 1990.

c) Matters related to war gas ammunition

8.10 The Commission recalled that the Commission at its eighth meeting had requested the eleventh meeting of the Combatting Committee to consider a document submitted by Denmark on ways and means of separating and destroying war gas ammunition (HELCOM 8/12) and advice the Commission on the future procedure for handling the war gas question within the Commission context. The Commission had further requested the Contracting Parties to include legal experts and experts in the field of handling war gas ammunition in their delegations to CC 11 in order to have a thorough
consideration of all aspects emerging from the document (HELCOM 8/15, Paragraph 12.4).

8.11 The Commission considered the results of the deliberations at CC 11 relating to war gas ammunition (HELCOM 9/8, Paragraphs 31-36), taking into account the statement by the Danish Minister for the Environment, according to which Denmark will not proceed for the time being with the proposed disposal project but continues the existing procedure of redisposal to the sea.

8.12 The Commission endorsed the opinion of the Committee that there is no feasible solution for the final disposal of war gas ammunition available at present, and recalled the conclusion of the STC that dumped war gas bombs do not appear to be a serious threat to the environment of the Baltic Sea Area. The Commission decided that war gas ammunition caught by fishermen's activities and possibly representing risk to human health could be redisposed in the sea in accordance with established procedures and that this redisposal should be done with great caution following the instructions of the appropriate authorities.

8.13 In taking this decision the Commission found that such redisposal was justified according to the spirit of Article 9 Paragraph 4 of the Helsinki Convention.

8.14 The Commission further decided to invite the CC to keep this problem under review, and emphasized the need for all Contracting Parties to exchange information on experience gained and any new technology developed for dealing with this problem. The Commission welcomed the offer of Denmark to act as Lead Country for the exchange of information, and endorsed the Danish proposal to establish a small working group under the CC to discuss new developments in this field.
d) Consideration of the draft long-term plan for the work of the CC

8.15 The Commission recalled that at its eighth meeting the draft long-term strategy for the MC had been approved in principle. The Commission had further requested the Secretariat in consultation with the Chairman and interested Delegations to make a proposal for a revision of the strategy to take into account the latest decisions by the Commission and other developments (HELCOM 8/15, Paragraph 6.31).

8.16 The Commission had also decided to accept an offer by the Federal Republic of Germany to host an informal meeting to consider the revision of the long-term strategy in order to facilitate the work of CC 11 on this subject (HELCOM 8/15, Paragraph 6.32).

8.17 The result of the work in the CC field on the long-term strategy was submitted for approval to the Commission as a draft Long-Term Plan for the Work of the Combatting Committee (CC 11/18, Annex 7) and a List of Activities and Target Dates (CC 11/18, Annex 8).

8.18 The Commission approved the Long-Term Plan for the Work of the CC and approved in principle the List of Activities and Target Dates. It was foreseen that the long-term plan would need no revision for several years while the list of activities and target dates should be revised annually by the CC.

8.19 The Long-Term Work Plan is attached to this Report as Annex 27. The Commission authorized the Executive Secretary to make the Long-Term Work Plan available to the public and have it published in the Baltic Sea Environment Proceedings, as an Annex to the report on the Activities of the Commission during 1987.

8.20 The Commission took note of the planned
activities for the CC from 1988 to 1990 as agreed to by CC 11 (CC 11/18, Paragraph 12.7 and Annex 9).

e) Decision by the Commission on other issues from the Report of CC 11

8.21 The Commission decided that the twelfth meeting of the CC should take place in Turku, Finland, 24-28 October 1988 under the assumption that the joint Finnish/USSR combatting exercise would take place on 24 October 1988 (CC 11/18, Paragraph 17.7).

8.22 The Commission expressed its thanks to the former Chairman of the CC, Professor Jerzy W. Doerffer, the Polish People's Republic, for having accepted the request by the Chairman of the Commission to present the CC matters to this meeting of the Commission and further expressed its gratitude to Professor Jerzy W. Doerffer for having chaired the CC for four years in such a successful way. As the first permanent Chairman of the CC Professor Doerffer had succeeded in expanding and intensifying the work within the combatting field, which had been acknowledged by the Commission by giving committee status to the former Expert Group on Co-operation in Combatting Matters.

8.23 The Commission congratulated Commodore Sven Uhler of Sweden on the election as Chairman of the CC for the coming two-year period as well as Commander Preben Stamp of Denmark on the re-election as Vice-Chairman of the CC for the same time period.

Agreement between the German Democratic Republic and Sweden concerning combatting and salvage activities according to Regulation 7 of Annex VI of the Helsinki Convention

8.24 The Commission took note of document HELCOM 9/8/1 containing the agreement between the German Democratic
Republic and Sweden concerning combatting and salvage activities according to Regulation 7 of Annex VI of the Helsinki Convention.

8.25 The Commission requested the Secretariat to include the Agreement in Volume I of the Combatting Manual.

**Agenda Item 9 CONSIDERATION OF THE OUTCOME OF THE FOURTH INFORMAL MEETING OF THE LEGAL EXPERTS, JUNE 1987**

9.1 The Informal Expert Workshop on Article 17 of the Helsinki Convention was convened to a fourth meeting in Gdansk, Poland, on 25-26 June 1987 in accordance with the decision by the Commission at its eighth meeting (HELCOM 8/15, Paragraph 7.5). The Workshop considered the questionnaire concerning liability and compensation for damage to the marine environment submitted by Poland and the possible development of rules under Article 17 of the Convention.

9.2 The Commission approved in general the report of the Informal Expert Workshop on Article 17 (HELCOM 9/9) presented by the Executive Secretary.

9.3 The Commission, appreciating the offer by Poland to host the next meeting and to do the necessary preparatory work, decided to convene the Informal Expert Workshop for a fifth meeting in Sopot, Poland on 30 June and 1 July 1988.

9.4 The Commission, noting the proposal by Poland concerning future activities (HELCOM 9/9/1), adopted the tasks for the Fifth Informal Expert Workshop Meeting ./28 (HELCOM 9/9/2) attached as Annex 28 to this Report.
Agenda Item 10  RELATIONS WITH OTHER INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

a) Multilateral bodies

10.1 The Observer of the Nordic Council, Mr. Gustaf Stjernberg, addressed the Meeting. The Commission took note of and thanked Mr. Stjernberg for his statement (HELCOM 9/INF.18) which is attached as Annex 29 to this Report.

10.2 The Observer of the Paris and Oslo Commissions, the present Chairman of the Oslo Commission, Ms. Satu Nurmi, presented a statement (HELCOM 9/INF.19) where she especially pointed out that during the past four years the relationship between the Secretariats of HELCOM and OSPARCOM has developed in a very fruitful way, and stressed the importance of continuing this positive and constructive relationship. The Meeting took note of the statement attached as Annex 30 to this Report and expressed satisfaction on the progress in the cooperation between these Commissions.

10.3 The Observer of the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), Regional Office for Europe, Mr. Björn Ekblom, addressed the Meeting (HELCOM 9/INF.20). The Commission took note of and thanked Mr. Ekblom for his statement which is attached as Annex 31 to this Report.

10.4 The Observer of the International Maritime Organization (IMO), Mr. Konstantin Voskresensky, presented a statement (HELCOM 9/INF.21). The Commission thanked Mr. Voskresensky for the presentation and took note of the statement which is attached as Annex 32 to this Report.

10.5 The Observer of the International Council for the Exploration of the Sea (ICES), Mr. Basil B. Parrish, made a statement contained in HELCOM 9/10a/3 and attached as Annex 33 to this Report. ICES also submitted the Report of the ICES Advisory Committee on Marine Pollution, 1987 (HELCOM 9/10a/4). The Commission thanked Mr. Parrish for the information and the valuable contribution by ICES to the
work of the Commission as well as for the offer of ICES for further cooperation, and took note of the statement.

10.6 The Observer of the International Baltic Sea Fishery Commission (IBSFC), Mr. Zbigniew Bruski, presented information on the activities of the IBSFC (HELCOM 9/INF.24). The Commission thanked Mr. Bruski for the presentation and took note of the information which is attached as Annex 34 to this Report.

10.7 The Observer of the World Meteorological Organization (WMO), Mr. Sylvain Joffre, made a statement contained in document HELCOM 9/INF.23 and attached as Annex 35 to this Report. The Commission thanked Mr. Joffre for the information and took note of the statement.

10.8 The Commission took note, with appreciation, of the information (HELCOM 9/10a/2) on the results of the project, carried out by ECE in cooperation with the Helsinki Commission (HELCOM 7/14, Paragraph 8.15), of the Baltic Sea Study for the experimental compendium of ECE environment statistics prepared and published in 1987 as "Statistical Monograph of the Baltic Sea Environment; Resource and Ecosystem" as a United Nations publication.

10.9 At its eighth meeting the Commission decided to postpone the decision concerning the application for observership status of the Greenpeace International with the Helsinki Commission to the ninth meeting (HELCOM 8/15, Paragraph 8.10). The Executive Secretary requested the Greenpeace International by a letter on 23 October 1987 to send further information on their activities. The answer to this request was received on 26 January 1988 (HELCOM 9/10a/1).

10.10 The Meeting decided to invite Mr. Bertil Hägerhäll, the representative of Greenpeace International, to make a statement to the Meeting and to introduce his
10.11 The Commission decided to postpone the final decision on the observership to Greenpeace International and requested the Secretariat to study possibilities for amending the Rules of Procedure of the Helsinki Commission to cover also the acceptance of non-governmental organizations as observers to the Helsinki Commission.

10.12 The Commission took note of the information presented by the Executive Secretary on cooperation with other international organizations (HELCOM 9/10a).

b) Bilateral bodies

10.13 The Delegations of Sweden and Finland submitted jointly the Annual Report of 1986 of the Committee for the Gulf of Bothnia (HELCOM 9/10b/1) as well as information on the activities in the bilateral cooperation for the Gulf of Bothnia (HELCOM 9/10b/2) as in Annex 37 to this Report.

10.14 The Delegations of Finland and the USSR submitted jointly information on the activities in the bilateral cooperation in the water protection of the Gulf of Finland (HELCOM 9/10b) as in Annex 38 to this Report.

10.15 The Delegation of Finland informed the Meeting that information concerning the content of the multilingual dictionary prepared jointly by Finland and the USSR, mentioned in document HELCOM 9/10b, will be circulated to the Contracting Parties through the Secretariat later this year including also information on possibilities of all the Baltic Sea States to order the book at their own cost if they so wish.

10.16 The Delegations of Sweden and Denmark submitted jointly information on the activities of the bilateral
cooperation of the Sound Commission (HELCOM 9/10b/3) as in Annex 39 to this Report.

10.17 The Commission took note of the valuable information submitted on the bilateral activities.

Agenda Item 11 INSTITUTIONAL AND ORGANIZATIONAL FRAMEWORK OF THE COMMISSION

a) Future work of the Commission

11.1 The Commission reconsidered the terms of office of the Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen of the Committees and decided that the term of office of the Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen of the Committees (STC, MC and CC) elected or re-elected for a two year period at the end of the Committee meeting should begin at the end of the next HELCOM meeting. The former Chairmen of the Committees have the responsibilities for the reporting at that Commission meeting on the activities of the Committees for the past period.

11.2 The Commission, noting that the work load within the field of the WGS is increasing continuously and that the WGS is working in several sub-groups and projects as a consequence of the long-term plan of the STC, decided that the ad hoc Working Group on Criteria and Standards for Discharges of Harmful Substances into the Baltic Sea Area (WGS), become a working group of the STC (HELCOM 9/11a/1).

b) Staff of the Secretariat

11.3 HELCOM 8 postponed the final decision on the enlargement of the Secretariat to the ninth meeting of the Commission. Taking into account the additional information submitted by the Executive Secretary to the Contracting Parties on 10 April 1987, the Commission decided to enlarge the staff of the Secretariat by two new posts; the Technological Secretary in grade P-3 of the UN salary scales and the junior assistant in grade G-2 of the HELCOM
salary scales as from the beginning of the fiscal year 1988/89 (HELCOM 9/11b).

11.4 The Executive Secretary submitted for the consideration of the Commission the appointment of Mr. Vassili Rodionov of the USSR for the post of the Technological Secretary of the Commission (HELCOM 9/11b/1). The Commission approved the appointment of Mr. Vassili Rodionov as Technological Secretary of the Commission from 1 August 1988 to 30 June 1991 and decided upon the following terms and conditions for this post: a term of office of three years; salary level corresponding P-3 in the UN salary scales and the other terms and conditions according to the Staff Regulations of the Helsinki Commission.

11.5 The Commission adopted the Post Description for the Technological Secretary of the Commission as included in document HELCOM 9/11b/1 and attached as Annex 40 to this Report.

11.6 The Executive Secretary submitted to the Commission for consideration the appointment of Mr. Lars Thorell of Sweden for the post of the Maritime Secretary of the Commission (HELCOM 9/11b/3). The Commission approved the appointment of Mr. Lars Thorell as from 1 August 1988 to 30 June 1991 as Maritime Secretary of the Commission with the terms and conditions decided at the first meeting of the Commission (HELCOM 1/20, Paragraph 72). The Commission adopted the amended Post Description for the Maritime Secretary of the Commission (HELCOM 9/11b/3) which is attached as Annex 41 to this Report.

11.7 The Commission adopted the revised Post Description for the Scientific Secretary of the Commission (HELCOM 9/11b/2) which is attached as Annex 42 to this Report.
11.8 Noting that the prolonged term of office of the present Executive Secretary, Professor Harald Velner, will expire on 31 July 1988 (HELCOM 8/15, Paragraph 9.8) (HELCOM 9/11b/4) and taking into account the understanding of the eighth meeting of the Commission that the present Maritime Secretary of the Commission should be nominated the new Executive Secretary of the Commission, the Commission decided to appoint Commander Fleming Otzen of Denmark, Executive Secretary as from 1 August 1988 until 30 June 1991 with the terms and conditions as decided by the Commission at its first meeting (HELCOM 1/20, Paragraphs 6.7 and 6.8). The Commission authorized the Chairman of the Commission to sign the contract of employment with Commander Otzen on behalf of the Commission.

11.9 Accepting his appointment to be the next Executive Secretary of the Commission, Commander Fleming Otzen made a statement in which he expressed his appreciation to the Contracting Parties for being appointed to the next Executive Secretary as well as expressed his thanks to the Commission for having confirmed this appointment. He also anticipated a good and constructive cooperation between the new Chairman of the Commission and the Secretariat. He welcomed the new and additional persons to the Secretariat, looking forward to working with them in the forthcoming years. He paid a special tribute to the assistants of the general staff for their exceptionally skilful work essential for the well-functioning of the Secretariat.

11.10 The Commission, having regard to Rule 10 of the Staff Regulations of the Helsinki Commission, decided to amend Paragraph 3.2 of Rule 3 of the Staff Regulations as follows: "The post descriptions of the Scientific, Technological and Maritime Secretaries of the Helsinki Commission are contained in Annex I to these Staff Regulations."
11.11 The Commission decided to adopt the new text to Paragraph 1 of Rule 2 of the Staff Regulations as contained in document HELCOM 9/11b/5, attached as Annex 43 to this Report, to replace the text amended by HELCOM 4 (HELCOM 4/17, Annex 10).

Agenda Item 12 ACCOUNTS OF THE COMMISSION 1 JULY 1986 - 30 JUNE 1987

12.1 The statement of accounts for the financial period from 1 July 1986 to 30 June 1987 and the balance sheet as per 30 June 1986 as well as the report of the auditors were submitted by the Executive Secretary to the Contracting Parties on 11 December 1987 (HELCOM 9/12) and are attached as Annex 44 to this Report.

12.2 The Commission took note of the budgetary transfers effected, adopted the above mentioned statement of accounts and the balance sheet and having regard to Rule 10, Paragraph 7 of the Financial Rules of the Helsinki Commission, discharged the Executive Secretary from responsibility in respect of the implementation of the budget for the fiscal period 1986-1987.


13.1 In accordance with Rule 2, Paragraph 3 of the Financial Rules of the Helsinki Commission the Executive Secretary had submitted a detailed draft budget for the period 1 July 1988 to 30 June 1989 (HELCOM 9/13) and a draft budget estimate for the period 1989/90 (HELCOM 9/13/1).

13.2 The Commission adopted the budget for the financial period from 1988 to 30 June 1989 (HELCOM 9/13) which is attached as Annex 45 to this Report.
13.3 The Commission took note of the budget estimate for the period 1989-90 (HELCOM 9/13/1/Rev.1) as contained in Annex 46 to this Report.

13.4 The Delegations of Denmark and the Federal Republic of Germany reserved their positions with regard to the budget estimate for 1989/90 and expressed their wish that the Executive Secretary would reconsider the amount of allocations needed for travels and consultant services and to try to do his best to maintain the amounts in the frames of the previous years.

13.5 The Delegation of Finland, informing the Meeting of the substantial contributions by Finland to the work of the Commission, expressed their wish that all the Contracting Parties, in addition to their previous and present contributions, would - in the spirit of the Ministerial Declaration - investigate possibilities of continuing their contributions to the consultant services of the Commission, for instance in connection with the preparations of the second periodic assessment.

**Agenda Item 14 OTHER BUSINESS**

14.1 The Delegation of Sweden informed the Meeting of the nomination by the Government of Sweden of Ambassador Göte Svenson and Ms. Eva Smith the Chairman and Vice-Chairman of the Commission, respectively, for the two-year period beginning 1 July 1988.

14.2 The Delegation of Denmark proposed that the scope of the Informal Expert Workshop on Article 17 be broadened in future to also address matters related to possible implications on the Convention caused by the Law of the Sea Convention as well as to consider whether amendments to the Convention would be necessary in order to cover aspects relating to incineration at sea.
14.3 The Commission requested the Informal Expert Workshop at its next meeting, where possible, to consider how these matters could be dealt with in the future and further requested the Secretariat to obtain comments from the Contracting Parties as well as information from other relevant international organizations on the results of their investigations related to implications on their legal instruments caused by the Law of the Sea Convention.

14.4 The Delegation of Finland drew the attention of the Meeting to the mandates of the Committees of the Commission. There are several matters dealt with at the Commission which need the expertise of the Committees and which the Commission mainly takes note of but could be finally decided by the Committees. In order to diminish the range of matters dealt with during the Commission meetings the Secretariat was requested to study possibilities of giving the Committees more independence on such matters and to submit its opinion for consideration to the next meeting of the Commission.

14.5 The Head of the Delegation of Sweden, Ambassador Göte Svenson, expressed, on behalf of all the Delegations, words of appreciation to Mr. Jerzy Vonau, Chairman of the Helsinki Commission, who is ending his term of office on 30 June 1988.

14.6 The Chairman of the Commission, Mr. Jerzy Vonau, expressed, on behalf of all the Delegations, words of appreciation to Professor Harald Velner, the Executive Secretary of the Commission, who is ending his term of office on 30 July 1988.

14.7 The Executive Secretary, Professor Harald Velner, expressed his thanks for the excellent cooperation during his term of office to the Delegations of the Contracting Parties and especially to the members of the Secretariat.
Agenda Item 15  NEXT MEETING(S) OF THE COMMISSION

15.1 The Commission decided to hold its tenth meeting from 14 to 17 February 1989 in Helsinki at the Finlandia Hall.

15.2 The Commission decided to hold its eleventh meeting from 13 to 16 February 1990 in Helsinki at the Finlandia Hall.

15.3 The Commission took note of the list of meetings in the framework of the Commission (HELCOM 9/15/1). The list of meetings, as revised according to the decisions by the Meeting is attached as Annex 47 to this Report.

Agenda Item 16  REPORT OF THE NINTH MEETING OF THE BALTIC MARINE ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION COMMISSION

ANNEXES
LIST OF PARTICIPANTS

CHAIRMAN OF
THE COMMISSION
Mr. Jerzy Vonau

DENMARK
Mr. Christian Christensen*
Minister for Environment
Mr. Filip Facius**
Mr. Ole Løwe
Mr. Søren Thorup
Mr. Jan Rasmussen
Mr. Mike Robson
Ms. Jette Krogh
Ms. Charlotte Langkilde

FINLAND
Mr. Kaj Bárlund *
Minister of the Environment
Mr. Olli Ojala**
Mr. Esko Rajakoski**
Mr. Aaro Haverinen
Mr. Eero Helle
Mr. Seppo Hildén
Mr. Göran Holmberg
Mr. Kimmo Karimo
Mr. Tapani Kohonen
Mr. Kari Kourilehto
Mr. Pertti Laine
Ms. Satu Nurmi
Ms. Maire Paavola
Mr. Olli Pahkala
Mr. Jarmo Ratia
Ms. Aila Salminen
Ms. Mirja Siltanen
Mr. Pentti Sipilä
Mr. Heikki Suomus
Mr. Paavo Tulkki

* Head of Delegation
** Deputy Head of Delegation
GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC

Mr. Hans Reichelt *
Vice-Chairman of the Council of Ministers and Minister for Environmental Protection and Water Management

Mr. Hubertus Lindner**
Mr. Karl-Heinz Schroeder
Ms. Mechthild Theinert
Mr. Klaus Klutzny
Mr. Gerhard Voigt
Mr. Rudolf Lammel
Ms. Christel Lüder
Mr. Uwe Fischer
Ms. Brigitte Schwedt

FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY

Mr. Klaus Töpfer *
Federal Minister for Environment, Protection of Nature and for Safety of Nuclear Reactors

Mr. Clemens Stroetmann
Mr. Dietrich Ruchay
Mr. Michael von Websky **
Mr. Peter Ehlers
Mr. Uwe Schell
Mr. Dietmar Greineder
Mr. Klaus Osterloh
Ms. Benita Langen
Mr. Bernd Bayer
Ms. Cornelia Quennet
Mr. Wolfgang Eminger
Mr. Herman Scheel

POLISH PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC

Mr. Waldemar Michna *
Minister of Environment Protection and Natural Resources

Mr. Zdzislaw Stencel **
Mr. Mieczyslaw Metler
Mr. Piotr Krzyzanowski
Mr. Jerzy Doerffer
Mr. Marián Tarczewski

SWEDEN

Ms. Birgitta Dahl *
Minister of the Environment and Energy

Mr. Göte Svenson **
Mr. Lars Ahlstrand
Mr. Carl Peter Bernström
Mr. Ulf Bjurman
Ms. Maj-Britt Grufberg

* Head of Delegation
** Deputy Head of Delegation
SWEDEN (cont'd)
Mr. George Johansson
Ms. Ulla-Britta Fallenius
Mr. Ronny Ferm
Mr. Gösta Lind af Hageby
Mr. Per Olsén
Ms. Eva Smith
Mr. Lars Thorell
Mr. Sven Uhler
Mr. Ulf Pehrsson

USSR
Mr. Boris G. Shtepa *
Deputy Minister of Land Reclamation and Water Management

Mr. Anatoli Lvov **
Mr. Vassili Rodionov
Mr. Alexander Shekhovtsov
Mr. Stanislav Patin
Mr. Oleg Khalimonov
Mr. Anatoli Berkov

OBSEERSERS
International Baltic Sea Fishery Commission (IBSFC) Mr. Zbigniew Bruski
International Council for the Exploration of the Sea (ICES) Mr. Basil B. Parrish
International Maritime Organization (IMO) Mr. Konstantin Voskresensky
Oslo and Paris Commissions Mr. Edward Rymarz
United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) Ms. Satu Nurmi
World Meteorological Organization (WMO) Mr. Björn Ekblom
Nordic Council of Ministers Mr. Sylvain Joffre
Nordic Council Mr. Risto Tienari

----------
* Head of Delegation
** Deputy Head of Delegation

-57-
SECRETARIAT OF THE HELSINKI COMMISSION

Executive Secretary  Mr. Harald Velner
Scientific Secretary  Ms. Terttu Melvasalo
Maritime Secretary   Mr. Fleming Otzen
Assistants:         Ms. Ritva Kostakow-Kämpe
                    Ms. Teija-Liisa Lehtinen
                    Ms. Leena Heikkilä
                    Mr. Håkan Blomberg
Honourable Ministers, Your Excellencies, 
Distinguished Delegates, Ladies and Gentlemen

Taking the floor in my capacity as Chairman of the Helsinki Commission let me state how honoured I am to preside over the Ninth Meeting of the Baltic Marine Environment Protection Commission which commences its deliberations today.

I would like to take this opportunity and to express my sincere hope that this Meeting will be enshrined in the history of the Commission as one of the most significant events ever.

I am proud to announce that it is so, because the Honourable Ministers of all the Baltic States responsible for the environment in their respective countries kindly responded to the request made and accepted the invitation issued by the Commission to hold its Ninth Meeting at ministerial level.

Such a high level attendance will no doubt contribute further to the development and improvement of the work of the Helsinki Commission, thus dynamizing and giving new impetus to the protection of the marine environment of the Baltic Sea.

May I assure the Ministers that we are all delighted to see them with us here and now.
Honourable Ministers, Your Excellencies, Distinguished Delegates, Ladies and Gentlemen,

On behalf of the Helsinki Commission and my own I welcome you wholeheartedly on board our regional antipollution flag ship named HELCOM wishing all of us fruitful deliberations and conclusive results.

Let us hope that Neptune, the ruler of the Seas, will be merciful enough to blow favourable winds to enable our ships to sail safely much closer to the port of final destination "Clean-Baltic-Sea".

I, therefore, declare that the Ninth Meeting of the Baltic Marine Environment Protection Commission is now open.

Thank you.
ADDRESS OF WELCOME BY MR. KAJ BÄRLUND, MINISTER OF THE ENVIRONMENT, ON BEHALF OF THE GOVERNMENT OF FINLAND

Your Excellencies, Delegates, Ladies and Gentlemen,

I have the honour, on behalf of the Government of Finland, to bid you most cordially welcome to Finland.

The future of our globe is dependant on the national and international decisions that have a bearing on the state of the environment. On all branches, long-range trends should be anticipated and taken into account in the decision making.

The Government of Finland considers that only through international cooperation the sound protection of the environment is guaranteed. This naturally does not render profound national actions unnecessary, on the contrary. The national actions form the basis for the international agreements.

The policy of the Government of Finland is to tighten the national regulations concerning environment protection in general, and concerning the following matters in particular. At the same time, all attempts will be made to intensify the international cooperation concerned, with the aim of arriving at pertinent international agreements.

A new Water Pollution Control Programme will be endorsed in the near future. Environmental research and monitoring, the collection, dissemination and processing of environmental data, as well as environmental information, will be improved.
Efficient measures for reducing discharges of sulphur oxides, and for protection of the ozone layer, are well under way and will be taken with regard to nitrogen oxides. Toxic wastes are to an increasing extent treated in an adequate way. The control of chemicals will be tightened. Numerous other measures have been planned or already decided upon, covering a wide range from the protection of endangered species to coping with noise pollution.

Elaboration of a comprehensive permit and notification system, and strengthening of the economic instruments of environment policy are under consideration in two ad hoc committees.

Finland attaches, and has always attached, great importance to the protection of the marine environment and to the international cooperation. It is an honour for us to be the host country for the Convention on the Protection of the Marine Environment of the Baltic Sea Area, and we from our side will take all measures to promote the work of the Helsinki Commission and enhance the protection of the marine environment.
AGENDA

1. Adoption of the Agenda

2. Activities of the Commission during 1987
   a) Report on the activities of the Commission during 1987
   b) Executive Secretary's Statement to the Commission

3. Activities of the Contracting Parties especially in the implementation of Recommendations

4. HELCOM Recommendations to be adopted at Ministerial level

5. Adoption and signing of Ministerial Declaration

6. Matters related to the Scientific-Technological Committee (STC)
   a) Consideration of the Report of STC 14 in general
   b) Matters related to the Baltic Monitoring Programme (BMP), data processing and assessments
   c) Matters related to radioactive substances
   d) Matters related to airborne pollution
   e) Matters related to control and limitation of discharges from land-based sources
   f) Matters related to evaluation of the pollution load from land-based sources
   g) Matters related to oil
   h) Decision by the Commission on other issues from the Report of STC 14

7. Matters related to the Maritime Committee (MC)
   a) Consideration of the Report of MC 13 in general
   b) Matters related to reception facilities
   c) Matters related to Article 8 of the Convention - pleasure craft
   d) Consideration of the draft long-term plan for the work of the MC
   e) Decision by the Commission on other issues from the Report of MC 13
   f) Matters related to the "Baltic Maritime Co-ordinating Meeting, MEPC (BMCM)"

-63-
8. Matters related to the Combatting Committee (CC)
   a) Consideration of the Report of CC 11 in general
   b) Consideration of matters related to combatting of spillages of harmful substances other than oil
   c) Matters related to war gas ammunition
   d) Consideration of the draft long-term plan for the work of the CC
   e) Decision by the Commission on other issues from the Report of CC 11

9. Consideration of the outcome of the fourth informal meeting of the legal experts, June 1987

10. Relations with other international organizations
    a) Multilateral bodies
    b) Bilateral bodies

11. Institutional and organizational framework of the Commission
    a) Future work of the Commission
    b) Staff of the Secretariat


14. Other business

15. Next meeting(s) of the Commission

STATEMENT BY THE MINISTER OF THE ENVIRONMENT OF FINLAND

MR. KAJ BÄRLUND

Mr. Chairman, Distinguished Colleagues, Ladies and Gentlemen,

Four years have elapsed since the meeting of the Helsinki Commission was previously held at ministerial level at these very premises, where also the Helsinki Convention was signed and where the first meeting of the Helsinki Commission - also at ministerial level - was held. I have learned that many of you have been present at those occasions as well as born the responsibility of the enormous amount of work done and results achieved since the very inception of the Convention in 1972. There are, in each Baltic Sea State, a great number of persons contributing to the work aimed at the protection of the Baltic Sea. It is an honour and a pleasure for me to be here with you today.

At the Ministerial Meeting in 1984 the uniqueness of the Helsinki Convention at the time it was concluded, and the value of the work done since, was accounted for. The successfulness of the actions in the maritime field was noted, while serious concern was expressed on the pollution entering the Baltic Sea from land-based sources. Prompt action was called for and promised to be undertaken.

It is - I am afraid - obvious that in spite of the numerous recommendations passed since 1984, and the actions taken, the situation is still far from satisfactory. It should be noted, however, that to reach the present stage a lot of studying, exchange of information, lengthy negotiations and strong will for joint agreements, as well as considerable investments by all parties concerned, have been needed.
We are today about to adopt new recommendations and to declare our firm determination to take further concrete actions, *inter alia*, in order to reduce the pollution load entering the Baltic Sea from land-based sources.

In Finland, a number of national actions have been taken at governmental level to better cope with the actual problems of marine pollution. The water management administration has recently been further developed. The provisions of the national water legislation have also been revised to safeguard even better the quality of receiving waters. About one half of Finland's population live in the immediate catchment area of the Baltic Sea. 80 per cent of them are served by a municipal sewerage system. In 90 per cent of the sewerages concerned, there is a biological-chemical treatment system, while in 10 per cent of the sewerages there is a chemical treatment system.

A comprehensive survey on the environment protection policy in Finland has recently been conducted by the OECD. The survey was very fruitful since it clearly showed the deficiencies of our action and installations. Integration of the environment protection policy with other sectoral economic policies and programmes is still at a preliminary stage. A high level national committee has recently been established to investigate, *inter alia*, these questions. According to the findings of the survey by the OECD, it is also apparent that we do not sufficiently use the information media on environmental protection questions. We have, for instance, failed delivering adequate public information on the protection of the Baltic Sea. The state of the Baltic Sea is naturally not always to be praised, but the public should not be even more frequently threatened by a catastroph, whilst the progress achieved is largely ignored. It might, as a matter of fact, be drawn from the conclusions by the OECD that at least the Finnish water management policy - marine environment protection policy included - has been rather satisfactory.

A revised Water Pollution Control Programme is under consideration by my Ministry. It will in the near future be endorsed in the form of the Government's Decision in Principle.
The Programme does not primarily concern the marine environment protection but does cover also this dimension, since in Finland the water body has always been regarded as an entity and thus the Baltic Sea is protected according to the same criteria as the inland waters. In the marine environment protection policy emphasis naturally is on the international cooperation and on the protection of the coastal waters as well as maintaining the cultural values of our archipelago.

The need for reducing discharges originating from pulp and paper industry has for some years been under serious consideration within the Helsinki Commission. The Finnish national action plan in this respect is very clear and the measures taken and yet to be taken will certainly yield good results. In the beginning of the 1990's all significant pulp and paper mills will treat their waste waters with biological methods. The treatment methods most commonly used, are the activated sludge process and the anaerobic process. Plants with aerated lagoons are no more built in Finland. Increased attention has also been paid to the reduction of discharges of toxic and bioaccumulative substances. Furthermore, the measures taken, and yet to be taken, will reduce considerably the quantity of total organic chlorine in the effluent. In the chemical wood processing industry completely closed circuit systems will, however, probably never be economically and technically feasible.

The concern expressed lately for the Baltic seals has been quite justified. In addition to the Recommendation adopted by the Helsinki Commission in 1982, further measures are needed.

A new Decree concerning the ringed seals will be given in Finland in March this year. The provisions of the Decree are in compliance with the draft Recommendation on the protection of the seals, under consideration here today. We will thus be able to adopt the Recommendation.

At the eve of the previous Helsinki Commission meeting the oil tanker Antonio Gramsci had grounded in the coastal waters off Porvoo, Finland. It seemed inevitable that the oil spill could
not be efficiently combated due to the severe winter. The provisions of the Helsinki Convention were applied, and cooperation with the Soviet authorities in the attempts to gather the oil was very fruitful. All attempts were made on both sides. Due to the prevailing weather conditions and the unsufficiency of the equipment and methods applicable to combatting oil under ice conditions, only a rather small proportion of the oil was managed to be collected during the winter-spring period. The damage caused by the escaped oil turned out, however, to be minimal.

My Government has paid serious attention to the oil combating capability and also the preventive measures needed. The national contingency organization has been rearranged, more and better equipment are now available.

The joint operational combatting exercises are deemed very useful. Last summer a joint exercise was conducted between Finland and Sweden. This autumn an exercise will be held between Finland and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

A national development work has been initiated in the field of oil combating under winter conditions. This question is, furthermore, handled within the scientific technological cooperation between Finland and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. We will, during this year, also start to build up the ability to combat chemical spillages.

A national working group, established in the spring of 1987 to study the question of preventive measures needed in connection with carriage of oil, has now given its recommendations. These recommendations will be thoroughly evaluated and, based on the findings, national actions will be taken and proposals for international actions will be submitted to the pertinent fora. I hope that the Baltic Sea States could, also in the future, be pathfinders in the development of the safety of navigation.
Mr. Chairman,

Before leaving the floor, I would like to reassure my Government's determination to protect and enhance the marine environment. The Helsinki Convention was concluded at our initiative and we have always contributed actively, and if I am allowed to say, in some respects also substantially, to this work. And we will continue to do so.

I would also like to express our appreciation to the Executive Secretary of the Commission, Professor Harald Velner, and to his efficient staff, who have in one year accomplished the enormous task of coordinating the preparation of this Meeting.

From the very beginning the spirit of friendly understanding has marked our joint efforts to protect the Baltic Sea. And I am convinced that the work here during this week, and during the years to come, will continue in the same atmosphere. We have a common goal and, as has been stated many times in this very building, only through joint combined efforts we can reach it. I wholeheartedly wish all success for us - our duty is to leave the environment for the future generations in a better condition than we once received it.

Thank you, Mr. Chairman
STATEMENT OF THE DANISH MINISTER FOR THE ENVIRONMENT;
MR. CHRISTIAN CHRISTENSEN, AT THE OPENING OF THE MEETING OF THE
HELSINKI COMMISSION, FEBRUARY 15, 1988

Mr. Chairman,

May I express how pleased I am once again to have the opportunity to meet my Baltic colleagues in order to discuss how we can ensure an improved environment for the Baltic Sea.

I would also like to thank our Finnish hosts for the extensive work they have taken upon themselves in connection with this meeting. The hospitality which we meet in these beautiful surroundings constitutes the best framework for a good and fruitful meeting.

I would also give praise to the very competent secretariat, which in its usual efficient manner has handled the preparations for this meeting.

In the autumn of 1987 I participated together with my colleagues from Sweden and the Federal Republic of Germany in the second International North Sea Conference in London.

Despite our differing views and some disagreement on goals and means to achieve them, we succeeded in reaching agreement on a substantial number of issues and adopted a declaration which contains clear and well-defined goals for the improvement of the environmental condition of the North Sea in the years to come.

It must be clear to us all that the Baltic Sea area suffers from many of the environmental problems which are also seen in the North Sea - and perhaps to an even greater extent. In Denmark, we
therefore find it very important that the results we achieve at this meeting should not be inferior to what was agreed upon for the North Sea.

Of course, you may wish to have more or less detailed knowledge about the problems, but the need for increased knowledge should not prevent direct action, when we actually know what is needed.

Therefore, I find it very important that we attempt today to reach an agreement on a declaration which gives us clear reduction targets as well as a time schedule for effective efforts against the pollution load in the Baltic Sea Area. We must recognize our common responsibility for this marine area and let the result of the North Sea Conference be an encouragement and inspiration for our negotiations here today.

In the eight years which have passed since the Helsinki Convention entered into force, we have made great efforts to carry out its intentions. And many recommendations have been adopted to supplement the stipulations contained in the Convention.

The proposed recommendations which we shall be discussing today reflect a wide variety of aspects of marine pollution problems and stress the importance of wide-ranging efforts in many areas. They also show how far we have come, since several of them are based on recommendations already adopted.

However, it is important that we also examine the effect of the existing recommendations.

- Have they had the desired effect?
- Have they created unintended problems?
- Is there a need for changes or further initiatives?

These, and other similar questions, are of decisive importance to our continued efforts.
I attach great importance to this follow-up process and note with satisfaction that, already last year, the Commission started working on this task.

Denmark's efforts appear among other things from our contribution to the Commission's document of last year. Many major initiatives have been taken during the past year - primarily the Danish Parliament's final adoption of our Aquatic Environment Plan. A preliminary briefing on this plan was presented at the meeting of the Commission last year.

This plan will ensure a dramatic reduction of Denmark's discharges of nutrient salts over the next five to six years. Phosphorus discharges must be reduced by 80 per cent, and nitrogen discharges by 50 per cent, and, as an extra benefit, our discharges of other environmentally hazardous substances will be reduced as well.

The plan will require major investments - approx. 12 billion Danish kroner - which the Danish people have declared themselves willing to pay in order to ensure a sound and live marine environment in the years to come.

Efforts to implement the plan have now started, and I can inform you that the plan also comprises a new and comprehensive monitoring scheme which will make it possible to take the pulse of the aquatic environment. In this way we will be able to follow the effects of the plan and - if necessary - make adjustments.

We also have other plans under preparation. Let me mention just a number of actions which are to reduce the environmental problems related to the use of pesticides and which are to reduce emissions to the air from large combustion plants.

In cooperation with our Swedish colleagues, we have prepared a report on the environmental condition of the Kattegat. We have agreed to keep an eye on the situation in that area in the coming
years in order to ensure that the actions which we have planned and implemented will have the desired positive effect on the environment.

Our bilateral cooperation with Sweden in the Oresund Commission and with the Federal Republic of Germany in the Flensburg Fjord Commission has also been continued in the past year.

Denmark has, at regular intervals, informed of the mustard gas bombs picked up involuntarily by fishermen in the waters around Bornholm. In this connection, we have provided information about the considerations made in order to solve the problem, especially with regard to the fishermen who catch the gas bombs in their nets.

At the HELCOM meeting in February last year, we reported on a proposed Danish project which could render the mustard gas bombs harmless and destroy them in a sea-based plant.

In order to finance the plant, which is quite costly, we have written to all Baltic states and inquired about the willingness to participate in the financing of the project.

Unfortunately, it appears that no countries have wished to participate in the establishment or operation of the plant.

On this basis, the Danish Government has decided that we do not wish to implement a sea-based project alone, but will await the development of new technology.

Denmark, therefore, urges cooperation between all Baltic states on the development of new technology. Until then, Denmark feels obliged to continue our present practice of emergency dumping of mustard gas bombs. I take it that the Helsinki Commission agrees to this.

I am sure that we all have a lot to tell each other about our activities on the national level. When we meet again in 1994, I hope that the measures adopted today, together with measures
adopted previously, will turn out to have improved the condition of the Baltic Sea notably.

Having declared the Baltic Sea a "special area" is an obligation not to be considered lightly. But we must necessarily go further, so that we may stand out as an example to be followed by others who wish to protect their surroundings.

That was also the idea when the Helsinki Convention was adopted. We were ahead of our time, then. It was the first time all types of pollution were gathered in one convention. A model which has been used in other marine areas, for instance the Mediterranean.

Finally, I will say that I am optimistic since I feel that there is definitely a willingness to cooperate in this forum.

Mr. Chairman, I should also like to thank our Swedish colleagues for their efforts during the preparations for this meeting and for the extensive preparatory work which has been performed. And I should like to thank you personally for your large contribution. I feel confident that this conference will be a successful one.

Thank you, Mr. Chairman.

Dear Mr. Chairman, Ladies and Gentlemen,

The GDR Council of Ministers would like to profess its full support for the initiative of the governments of Finland, Sweden and Denmark, to hold this session of the Baltic Marine Environment Protection Commission in this historic place and with the participation of those ministers concerned. On behalf of my delegation I would like to thank you for inviting us to this meeting and for the wonderful hospitality with which your have welcomed us to your country. We wish the conference a smooth and successful course.

When the Final Act of the Conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe was signed here in the Finlandia Hall in 1975, the heads of state and government of the European and North American countries, in recognition of the political and social changes arising in Europe as a result of the Second World, were thereby stating their firm intention to work together on the basis of peaceful coexistence and in the interest of safeguarding peace.

Since this conference was held many nations with different social systems have combined their efforts in order to protect nature and its riches in Europe. Evidence of this is clearly to be seen in the successful constructive collaboration between the seven coastal states towards the implementation of the Convention on the Protection of the Baltic Marine Environment also signed in this city. The common aim may be defined as the preservation of
the economic, social and cultural values of the marine environment and of its natural resources for the sake of the people, as well as the protection and increasing of those resources and the reduction of the pollution of the sea.

This action is proof of the viability and usefulness inherent in the ideas of the Final Act of Helsinki. Yes, and even more; it is a confirmation of the necessity for a collaboration on the basis of equality and peaceful coexistence between states with different social systems, a collaboration to solve vital global problems in the interests of the people.

The government of the GDR sees the implementation of the Helsinki Convention as a very significant sustained contribution to the cause of political dialogue, of securing peace, and relaxing political tension. Any environmental policy that aims to preserve and protect life and the natural environment of today and tomorrow demands that peace be safeguarded as mankind's most important asset and that a nuclear holocaust be prevented at all costs.

The agreement between the USSR and the USA concerning the elimination of intermediate-range and shorter-range missiles and the further steps being strived towards - especially the proposal to reduce strategic offensive weapons by half and a drastic reduction in conventional arms and armed forces - have opened the door even wider to a world without nuclear weapons, free from dangers for mankind and nature. It is essential that this very consideration is kept in focus, especially here in Helsinki.

For this reason the GDR, together with the other socialist states united in the Warsaw Treaty, is making its own active and constructive contribution to a reduction in and removal of armaments, towards the reinforcing of the foundations of peace, building up a climate of trust and steering international relations clear of the rapids. Pursuing as it does a policy of fruitful dialogue our country offers its full support for all efforts made towards a world-wide coalition of reason and realism, in order to banish the arms race and confrontation from
the face of the earth, to create more security with less weapons, and to make detente in the spirit of the Final Act of Helsinki the basis of a peaceful living together of the peoples of this earth. We are and remain prepared to work together in a trusting collaboration with all those powers interested in and committed to the safeguarding of peace and the protection of natural resources.

Ladies and Gentlemen,

Let us all take stock of what has already been achieved, exchange our experiences and discuss which even more effective steps may be taken in the future towards the protection of the Baltic marine environment. In our view this is only possible if every nation recognizes its responsibility to do, on the basis of its sovereign rights, its utmost to keep this sea clean and reduce the level of pollution. The GDR has always successfully faced this challenge and will always continue to do so in the future.

The GDR's constitution clearly states the commitments that the state and society will, in the interest of the welfare of its citizens ensure the protection of the environment. In addition, every citizen of our country has an obligation to the state of the environment.

We have two closely related goals in mind when it comes to an efficient utilization and protection of the natural resources, i.e. to continuously improve the living and working conditions of the people and, at the same time, to increase the efficiency of the national economy. Our country's environmental policy is an important component of our economic and social policies, and is there for the benefit of the people.

With this in mind the government of the GDR has always devoted a great deal of attention to the protection of the Baltic Sea.

I could quote a long list of measures that have been implemented over past years with the aim of protecting the Baltic Sea and its marine environment. It was through such measures that we were
able to reduce our share in the pollution from 2 per cent at the beginning of the 1970s to the present figure of 1.5 per cent. The GDR can now be classed alongside those countries that are the least responsible for the Baltic Sea's pollution.

When the Council of Ministers passed its five-year plan resolutions concerning a reduction in the pollution of the Baltic Sea in 1973, 1976 and 1980, and when the GDR's Water Resources Law was passed in July 1982, the aims and objectives of the Helsinki Convention were being taken fully into account. In January 1987, the government of the GDR for the fourth time adopted a series of complex measures for a five-year planning period in order to further reduce the pollution of the Baltic Sea and improve the environmental conditions along the coastal area. A commission was formed of government officials from all branches of the national economy to regularly coordinate and control the implementation of these resolutions.

Between 1973 and 1985 there were more than 20 large treatment plants constructed for the purification of industrial and community wastewater in towns and industrial areas along the immediate coastal area. Many plants have recently been built alongside the estuaries of the Baltic Sea.

Through this we have managed to considerably reduce the pollution of the sea induced by the land. As a result, the amount of pollution deposited by the GDR has been reduced to an extent that is equivalent to the wastewater from the households of approximately 1 million people. Our national targets have thus even been surpassed.

The five-year plan that covers the period from 1986 to 1990 has scheduled the implementation of manifold measures to reduce the pollution load and the discharge of harmful substances into the Baltic Sea. Approximately 50 sewage treatment plants are being put into operation, or are scheduled to be constructed in various towns and communities.
For two years now we have been making significant progress in the improvements of the treatment of wastewater in rural regions in order to reduce the nutrient loading of the lakes and water ways. Up until 1987 this applied to 170 communities and by the year 1990 a further 330 will also be affected. Through these measures the GDR-induced pollution of the Baltic Sea will be reduced in the catchment area of the GDR by the equivalent of a further 700,000 population equivalents by the year 1990.

There has been a great contribution made over the past few years to improving the protection of the coastal areas, and to upgrading the recreation and hygienic conditions of the beaches. In 1983 the government of the GDR announced special measures concerning the protection of the high bank coast - in many places rare nature benchmarks - and these measures are now being successfully implemented.

To reduce the level of pollution our ships have been equipped with holding basins for oil-water mixtures and rubbish, and also with fecal and urine collecting bags. In the ports of Rostock, Wismar and Stralsund reception facilities for shipwaste have been brought into operation and there are also cleaning crafts for the harbour water.

The bilge and ballast water treatment plant in Rostock alone has been handling more than 100,000 cubic metres of such waste products per year since 1977. This process prevents some 7,000 tonnes of oil from being deposited in the sea every year which can be pumped back into the national economy. This plant guarantees that the oil polluted water in harbours and produced on ships and in the region will be purified to such an extent that the content will be far below the value laid down by the Helsinki Convention, which stipulates a maximum of 15 mg of oil for every litre of treated water.

With a decree passed in March 1982, the government of the GDR introduced the necessary measures recommended by the Helsinki Commission to control the influx of harmful substances into the open sea and the territorial waters in the case of an accident.
For this purpose a specialized base has been established in Rostock which has been fitted with all the necessary technology and equipment and which is to be further expanded upon. Another such base is scheduled to be built in Sassnitz.

Since the mid-fifties there have been manifold research projects under way within institutes of the GDR's Academy of the Sciences, the Universities of Rostock and Greifswald and the Stralsund Water Authority, the aim being to develop a means of monitoring the quality of and any changes to the Baltic Sea. Special attention is being paid to scientific studies of the long-term development of the nutrient content and of the distribution of harmful substances in the sea such as heavy metals, oils and chlorinated hydrocarbons.

Mr. Chairman, Ladies and Gentlemen,

The draft of a "Declaration concerning the Protection of the Baltic Marine Environment" which is aimed at a further reduction in the pollution of the Baltic Sea in the interest of its manifold exploitation, has been presented to the 9th Session of the Helsinki Commission. The GDR values this Declaration as another impetus to the fruitful collaboration of the coastal states concerning the implementation of the Convention. We see this as evidence of the peaceful cooperation between the countries concerned for the protection and preservation of the Baltic Sea and for the benefit of the people.

Here your attention should be drawn to the fact that the sum of heavy metals and toxic substances discharged into the Baltic Sea by the GDR is already practically as low as the detection limit. It is our aim that by 1990 a further reduction will be achieved through the interception of the heavy metals in the waste waters and their subsequent recycling whereby we will attain the goals of the Declaration.

We already have in mind various measures to reduce the nutrient loading of the sea. For example, we foresee the rational use of mineral and organic fertilizers in agriculture on the basis of
computer-aided fertilization recommendations and scientifically founded nutrient requirements, the further expansion of storage space and established storage locations as well as of warehouses for fertilizers and liquid manure - large sums have already been put aside for this purpose in the Baltic Sea area - and the installation of phosphate elimination equipment in sewage treatment plants.

The draft of the Declaration is justified in its orientation towards new scientific solutions for the manifold measures in industry and agriculture designed to rapidly reduce pollution levels. A collaboration in the areas of science, engineering and technology is an absolute necessity. Our delegation would like to suggest the inclusion in the Declaration of an article that encourages the transfer of environmental engineering and technology on the basis of the most-favoured nation clause. The GDR will continue to be prepared to offer considerable contributions in the areas of research, engineering and technology.

The seven Baltic Sea nations are undoubtedly faced with a large number of multifarious tasks. These tasks will be solved all the more successfully in each country the more the efforts are joined on the basis of a trusting, bilateral and multilateral scientific and technological cooperation.

Developing within the framework of the Helsinki Commission a fruitful cooperation for the protection of the Baltic marine environment and for the efficient utilization of its natural resources, the GDR undertakes to do everything necessary to fulfil its assumed obligations.
INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT BY FEDERAL MINISTER FOR THE ENVIRONMENT, NATURE CONSERVATION AND NUCLEAR SAFETY, PROFESSOR DR. KLAUS TÖPPER, AT THE 9TH MEETING OF THE HELSINKI COMMISSION ON 15 FEBRUARY 1988

Dear Colleagues, distinguished Delegates, Ladies and Gentlemen

The Federal Republic of Germany attaches extremely high importance to the protection of both the Baltic Sea and the North Sea. I therefore welcome the fact that the importance of the Helsinki Commission is being highlighted by today's conference at minister level. I hope that our joint responsibility for the Baltic Sea - whose particular situation is evident from the fact that it has been declared a special area under the MARPOL Convention - will help lead us here today to clear decisions on effective protective measures.

Although our coastline is relatively short compared with other littoral states of the Baltic Sea and therefore a very low percentage of the overall pollution originating from my country, we nevertheless adopt an extremely conscientious approach to the problems of the pollution of the Baltic Sea. Even for the Federal Republic of Germany, the Baltic Sea is of great importance - as a sea whose coastal region has a large population, - as a source of food, - as a recreation area, and - as an ecological system, which particularly merits protection.

We are therefore particularly keen to see internationally harmonized measures on environmental protection adopted for both the North Sea and the Baltic Sea and to see the littoral states of both these seas making every effort to reduce inputs of
pollutants. We know, of course, that we have to do our homework, as we did in the past to decrease SO₂ for more than 50 % and NOX nearly for 50 % until 1995.

We will today adopt a declaration, at the heart of which is a commitment to apply the best technical means available in the interests of preventing pollution. This means that the input of those substances, which must in principle be considered to represent a danger or burden for the ecosystem of the Baltic Sea are to be persistently reduced at their very source using modern technical means. And this even where there is reason to suppose noxiousless although final scientific proof still remains to be given. We can by no means wait until ultimate scientific proof has been given of a link between cause and effect. This approach asserted itself generally at the Second International Conference on the Protection of the North Sea in November of last year. We must not fall behind the results of that Conference today. In this respect, we should focus our attention on the heavy metals, the organohalogens and nutrients in particular. Therefore we must be able to come to a substantive reduction of the substances most harmful to the ecosystem of the Baltic Sea, in the order of 50 % of the total discharges as soon as possible, but not later than 1995. And I believe it will be necessary that Parties to the Convention will report on national plans and activities and results achieved to the tenth meeting of the Commission in 1989.

Apart from the precautionary action which is called for, I also support the need for research and development in order to improve our knowledge on the scale and type of pollution to the marine environment of the Baltic Sea. I see a need for closer scientific cooperation in the monitoring and assessment of the state of the sea. This also applies to the coastal areas and to the estimation of the actual pollution load.

I also sincerely welcome the wish of all the littoral states to cooperate closely in intensifying and speeding up the fight against contamination of any type.
All this is significantly helped by the fact that all Contracting Parties to the Helsinki Convention cooperate closely with the relevant international organizations. In this way we consider CSCE as a dynamic process aiming to finally overcome the division of Europe into two different camps.

In the Federal Republic of Germany, stringent legal provisions and administrative measures ensure that the Convention and the Recommendations adopted by the Commission are applied and strictly complied with. Quite now we changed our laws concerning water with the aim to use the best available technology to diminish pesticides.

The Federal Republic of Germany is prepared to undertake all necessary steps to realize the agreements contained in the Declaration to be adopted by us today.

In this respect, one aspect appears particularly important to me:

In future we should attach higher importance to the member states submitting detailed reports on the implementation of the Commission's Recommendations. Only in this way will we ourselves be able to monitor the implementation of the resolutions adopted; only in this way will we be able to demonstrate to the outside world that we are doing all we can to achieve our common, ambitious objective. What we need are clear-cut timetables.

Coming to the end of my statement, I have to express my sincere thanks to the current Chairman of the Commission, Mr. Vonau, the Executive Secretary, Mr. Velner and his staff. The Secretariat has laid the basis for fruitful work for all of us. In addition, I should also like to extend my thanks and recognition to the Contracting Parties to the Baltic Sea Convention. It is an encouraging sign that such cooperation is possible across all frontiers. It is, however, also an incentive for us not to relax in our efforts to protect the marine environment of the Baltic Sea, but rather to further strengthen our efforts in future. The Federal Republic of Germany is fully prepared to do this.
Last but not least I have to express my thanks to the Finnish Government, especially to our honorable colleague Mr. Bärlund for the warm hospitality and the great help he gives to the work of the Commission.

In 1989, next year, we will celebrate the 10th anniversary. We should come together again and discuss the concrete measures we adopted in our countries - this will be the best matter to celebrate this anniversary.
STATEMENT BY THE MINISTER OF ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION AND NATURAL RESOURCES, PROF. DR. WALDEMAR MICHNA, POLAND

Mr. Chairman, Your Excellencies, Honourable Ministers, Dear Delegates, Ladies and Gentlemen,

European population breathes the same air and uses the same river and sea water resources.

There are no national acid rains, there are European acid rains. Left alone, no country can secure the purity of waters, the purity of air or soil it uses. This sharing of natural resources which condition the lives of all European nations, this common fate of Europe is evident in every country, but even more so in Poland which lies in the very heart of the continent. Winds and river directions and sea currents particularly closely unite Poland's ecological fate with that of most European countries.

The (European Environmental Monitoring Programme of the Economic Commission for Europe) data show that out of 2.8 million tons sulfur dioxide that fell on the Polish area in a year, over 1.8 million tons, what is about 64 per cent, were discharged by other European countries. There is also observed a transboundary impact of other pollutants, including heavy metals, which ultimately affect the quality of water in Polish rivers and consequently the Baltic Sea. The purity of the Polish natural environment does not depend only on the methods of production and the way people live in Poland, but also on the methods of production and the way people live in almost all Europe. For this very reason Poland wishes to cooperate in the field of environmental protection with all the countries.
Bearing in mind the unique role the Baltic Sea plays in the lives of our peoples, the Polish side was among those who were the first to initiate the International Convention on protection of living resources that was signed in Gdańsk in 1973.

Our country also actively participated in the international endeavours to prepare conditions for the document of another maritime Convention "On Protection of the Marine Environment of the Baltic Sea Area", known as the Helsinki Convention of 1974.

Since ratification of this Convention, Poland has been intensifying efforts to reduce harmful discharges into the Baltic Sea. I have the pleasure to announce that:
- the last three years have brought with them a considerable increase in the number of big combined treatment plants installed in cities, towns and factories by more than 470, out of which 67 plants having been put into operation in the coastal provinces. Another 70 water protection installations will be completed in these provinces this or next year. We will be constructing between 250-300 big and medium-size sewage treatment plants each year. Dust collecting installations that have been installed so far have brought about a reduction and the stabilization of the volume of dusts emitted into the atmosphere
- Poland is engaged in more and more environmental protection projects in the Baltic coastal region which, like the most industrialized Silesian region, has been recognized as one that calls for the greatest consentration of ecological investments,
- we are amending the whole ecological law to strengthen environmental requirements towards those industrial plants that emit pollutants into environment. The sea water protection law is also being amended in this direction,
- we are working out a National Environmental Protection Programme for the coming years, as well as a long-range one till the year 2010,
- an ecological awareness is being born in Poland, a movement of ecological action.
We have very carefully considered all the proposals submitted by other Contracting Parties in this respect and endeavoured to arrive at the best results in preparation for the present meeting. This also concerns the proposal, discussed in Stockholm on 15th-16th December, of achieving in future a significant reduction of harmful substances such as: heavy metals, persistent organic substances and nutrients.

Poland has a will to intensify her activities to cut down as soon as possible, for example in the order of 50 per cent, the load of nutrients, heavy metals and toxic chemical compounds in Polish river waters entering the Baltic Sea. We must, however, realize that almost half of the total population of the whole Baltic Sea basin area lives in Poland and the Polish arable lands account for almost half of all the farmland in this area.

This shows how big problems to be solved are still ahead of us and how great efforts were made and will have to be made by us in the future.

These data speak for themselves and convey the idea what decision we are facing while analyzing the contents of the documents preparing today's meeting. Our difficulties are even bigger as the total Polish river pollution balance includes considerable transboundary pollution loads carried by water and air.

I wish to declare today that despite these difficult conditions Poland is undertaking enormous efforts to protect the Baltic Sea and that will do her best to achieve this aim. I express my hope
that the declaration will significantly accelerate the cooperation between the Baltic Sea countries. The feasibility of the jointly declared aims lies, in my opinion, in this new quality and range of this cooperation. I wish success and happiness in private and professional life to all those who contribute in protecting the common heritage we all share - the Baltic Sea.

I would like to express my thanks to the Government of Finland, the host of HELCOM Meetings. It is an honour for me to be here in Helsinki.

Thank you very much for your attention.
STATEMENT BY THE SWEDISH MINISTER OF ENVIRONMENT AND ENERGY, MRS. BIRGITTA DAHL, AT THE NINTH MEETING OF THE HELSINKI COMMISSION, FEBRUARY 15th, 1988

Your Excellencies, Mr. Chairman, Distinguished Colleagues, Ladies and Gentlemen,

First of all, let me express the gratitude of my delegation to the Government of Finland for their generous welcome in this beautiful city of Helsinki. These surroundings will give us the inspiration to proceed in our important work. We have a common responsibility for the future development of the Baltic Sea.

The World Commission on Environment and Development under the chairmanship of the Prime Minister of Norway, Gro Harlem Bruntland has convincingly shown how important it is to bring about a sustainable development. If such a concept is applied, we will save our environment and safeguard our valuable resources.

We have to face the fact that we are not pursuing a sustainable development in the Baltic Sea Area. The status of the marine environment clearly indicates that we have neglected our responsibility.

The World Commission also highlighted the strategy of getting at the sources, as our best way to solve environmental problems. In my opinion this strategy should be a guideline for the work of this convention.

Ladies and Gentlemen,
After fourteen years of cooperation between the countries around the Baltic Sea Area with the object to protect the marine
environment, we can now see certain results of our efforts. We have established routines for cooperation within the monitoring programme, and we have seen the first periodic assessment of the marine environment of the Baltic Sea Area. We also have established routines for combating accidents involving oil spills and spills of chemicals in the Baltic Sea. We have agreed on a number of recommendations, aiming at reducing the discharges of pollutants from land-based sources.

Still, in spite of our efforts, we can note that the protection of the Baltic demands much more of united endeavours. The levels of toxic substances in the living organisms of the Baltic are high. Some species of seals of the Baltic are threatened by extinction. The production of plankton algae is increasing in the surface water, and the oxygen situation in the bottom water is alarming. These are examples of problems we face and which have to be solved. Much has been done, to reduce the pollution load, from all our countries into the Baltic. But much remains to be done. We must intensify our efforts to reduce the emissions in order to eliminate the pollution problems of the Baltic.

Ladies and Gentlemen,

To Sweden, with the geographical location between the Baltic Sea and the North Sea Area, the environmental situation of the Baltic Sea and the North Sea is of equal concern. It is therefore with the greatest satisfaction I will call the attention to the fact that, within a period of less than half a year, we are having conferences on a ministerial level for both the North Sea and the Baltic Sea. In the Swedish point of view, the most important achievement of the North Sea Conference that was held in London last November, was the agreements to substantially reduce the dumping activities and to phase out the marine incineration by 1994, and the agreement to reduce the discharges of certain toxic and persistent substances by 50% before the year of 1995.

The Baltic Sea can be considered as an inner sea. The water exchange is limited. This, and the fact that the Baltic is surrounded by several highly industrialized countries enhances the importance of strict regulation of the pollution load into
the Baltic. In some aspects, the agreements already made by the countries around the Baltic, are stricter than those made by the countries around the North Sea. Dumping and marine incineration is prohibited. The Baltic Sea Area is declared as a "special area", thus limiting the pollution from ships. But it is of great importance to reach further agreements concerning the reduction of discharges from land-based sources.

Later during this day, we are going to decide on the draft ministerial declaration for this meeting. I would like to emphasize the importance of this declaration for the future work within the Commission. Since the damage to the marine environment can be irreversible or remediable only in a long-term perspective, the Contracting Parties must adopt a precautionary approach and not wait for full scientific proof of harmful effects before taking action to prevent and abate pollution. Sweden will fully support the bearing thought of the declaration that further provisions to reduce discharges from point sources as well as from non-point sources should be based on the best available technology.

If we, during the discussions today, can reach an agreement of specific reductions to be achieved for the most important pollutants, with a time limit when the goals should be reached, then I think this meeting will become a success. I am fully aware of the fact, that the goals we are discussing, will need to be further specified during the future work in the Commission. The task force on industrial pollutants, with Finland as a lead country, will have an important and difficult work in this context.

Sweden considers the work to reduce the pollution of the marine environment as a very important task. As mentioned in the national report, Sweden has produced a national plan of action against marine pollution. The plan will be available to the delegates at this meeting. The plan will be considered in the Swedish Parliament later this spring. The plan gives highest priority to pollutants such as chlorinated organic compounds and nutrients. The most important measures to reduce the emissions of
chlorinated organic compounds involves chemical industry and the pulp and paper industry. In Sweden, strict regulation of these emissions from pulp and paper industry have already come into effect in a number of decisions concerning individual kraft pulp mills. One of the recommendations that we are going to decide upon later today deals with the pulp and paper industry. Our aim must be to eliminate the emissions of toxic and persistent chlorinated organic compounds from this type of industry. As a first step, that has to be taken as soon as possible, we need to reduce the emissions as far as possible, with the best available technology. The Swedish opinion is that it is essential to set a limit value and a date to reach this limit value within a time period as short as possible!

During the recent years, we have seen signs of an increased eutrophication in several areas of the Baltic Sea. The most substantial discharges of nutrients causing eutrophication emanate from agricultural activities and municipal centres. The airborne pollution also plays a considerable part. The recommendations aiming at a substantial reduction of these emissions are therefore of great importance.

Considering the fact that the Baltic is more vulnerable than the North Sea, we ought to make at least the same binding commitments to reduce these emissions to the Baltic that we managed to agree upon for the North Sea!

Mr. Chairman,
I would also like to draw the attention to the off-shore activities in the Baltic Sea. We are likely to see increased off-shore activities from Sweden as well as other countries within the near future. We now have the opportunity to prepare these increased activities with proper regulations in order to minimize the consequences for the marine environment from these activities. A good monitoring system, and sufficient contingency planning and preparedness in case of accidental spills will also be essential parts in a regulatory system. The Commission will have an important task to carry out in this field during the years to come.
Mr. Chairman,

I still have many important and difficult problems to solve. In many cases, the environmental problems we face today are increasing in complexity and also have more widespread consequences than before. The need for joint efforts and cooperation is more evident than ever before. To this end, Sweden has decided to establish an international institute to promote the development and to spread the knowledge of new technology for an environmentally sound and sustainable economic development. The institute, which will be located in Stockholm, will be founded this year. It is my hope, that the Institute will contribute also to find solutions on some of the technological and environmental problems we are discussing in this Commission.

I wish the Commission every success in its future work.

Thank you, Mr. Chairman.
STATEMENT BY THE HEAD OF THE USSR DELEGATION, MR. BORIS G. SHTEPA
DEPUTY MINISTER OF LAND RECLAMATION AND WATER MANAGEMENT

Mr. Chairman, Ladies and Gentlemen, Dear Colleagues,

The Soviet Union continues intensive economic and research activities in accordance with the provisions of the Helsinki Convention. Vitality and capability of the Convention principles resting upon good will of the Baltic Sea States and their aspiration towards equitable and beneficial cooperation have been confirmed by long experience of joint efforts in solving of important problems related to ecological well-being of the Baltic Sea Marine Environment. This joint work has enabled us already to achieve certain positive results reflected in the "First Periodic Assessment of the State of the Marine Environment of the Baltic Sea Area 1980-1985" in a number of the USSR investigations. However, the state of the marine environment in some regions still remains tense and requires urgent protecting measures on national and international levels.

In this respect the Soviet Union is interested in further development of international cooperation in protection of Northern environment and first of all within the framework of the Helsinki Commission. This was stated of the General Secretary M. Gorbachev in his speech in Murmansk last October and confirmed again during the visits of the Prime Minister N. Ryzkov to Sweden and Norway where important bilateral agreements have been signed.

The importance of international cooperation in the field of the environment protection was also emphasized at the meeting of the General Secretary M. Gorbachev with the President of the United States, R. Reagan in Washington.
All-round marine environment protection measures taken by the USSR pursue the reduction of fresh water consumption for industrial needs by means of development of recycling water systems, advanced technologies with low water-consumption as well as non-waste technologies, creation of closed-type water supply systems, construction of treatment plants. Mentioned activities are based upon the USSR legislation, state and branch standards and rules.

For practical implementation of these objectives the scientific and technological policy is co-ordinated through HELCOM Recommendations with other Baltic Sea States.

Nowadays the growth of social activity and enthusiasm of all layers of population in improvement of environment and reasonable use of natural resources are followed by important decisions of the Soviet Government for improvement of ecological conditions in various industrial centers and regions of the country. Specific protective measures mapped out for current five-year period met nation-wide support, in particular for the Ladoga Lake in the Baltic Area of the USSR.

The launched fundamental economic reform has shown the imperfection of the existing system of environmental management with environmental protection functions scattered among numerous ministries. Such system hardly meets the modern requirements of economy and grew into a serious negative factor restricting the intensification of production against the background of rising interdependence between the environment and the economic progress.

For the sake of improvement of the state system of environmental management and control the Soviet Government came to the decision to establish the State Committee for Environmental Protection on the basis of the existing divisions of the State Agro-Industrial Committee, Ministry for Land Reclamation and Water Management, State Committee for Hydrometeorology, Ministries of Fisheries, Forestry, Geology and some others. The new Committee is to head the united system of the Republican Committees for Environmental
Protection and their bodies all over the country. Together with the Councils of Ministers of Union Republics the State Committee for Environmental Protection will bear full responsibility for protection of nature, organization of rational use and reproduction of natural resources in the Soviet Union.

The main tasks of the new Committee are as follows:

- exercising comprehensive management of environmental protection activities in the country; elaboration and conducting of a single scientific and technological policy and co-ordination of ministeries' activities in this field;
- state control of use and protection of lands, surface and ground waters, atmospheric air, flora and fauna, marine environment and natural resources of the USSR territorial waters, continental shelf and economic zones, as well as generally used mineral resources;
- preparation of drafts for state planning of environmental protection measures and control of implementation of the adopted plans;
- elaboration and approval of ecological standards and rules for regulation of natural resources use and their protection;
- exercising of state ecological examination of schemes of development and distribution of productive forces and industries, control of fitting to ecological standards by new technique, technologies, materials and substances, as well as projects of construction or reconstruction of enterprises affecting the environment;
- co-operation with foreign countries and international organizations in the field environmental protection;
- other possible problems related to environmental protection and regulation of natural resources use.

In order to provide comprehensive and profound consideration of large-scale environmental problems and elaboration of recommendations for their solution the Public Council will be established under the State Committee for Environmental
Protection. The Council is supposed to consist of scientists, public men, representatives of regional authorities, directors of large enterprises.

The State Committee is authorized to adopt within its competence the provisions compulsory for all ministries, organizations and enterprises.

As a legal base for the activity of the State Committee the State Programme of Environmental Protection and Rational Use of Natural Resources is now being elaborated for the period of 1986-1990 and up to 2005. The general conception for water resources use and their protection lying in the basis of the Programme proceeds from restoration and conservation of natural water quality to satisfy the water needs of population, industry, agriculture, fisheries and recreation. An important decision has been taken on elaboration of the USSR Law on Nature Protection.

The particular attention is given to the problems of cardinal improvement of ecological education, human care of Nature. This should be the main objective of the educational system, science, literature and art, information agencies, trade-unions and other public organizations.

An important role in the process of protection of water bodies against pollution from land-based sources will belong to another Governmental Act adopted recently on primary measures for improvement of water resources use. This act envisages a sharp reduction of fresh water consumption in technological processes and as a consequence decrease of discharged volumes.

In the light of the reforms in an environmental protection policy the Soviet Side supports in possible way the activity of the Helsinki Commission and in particular the prepared Draft Declaration on Marine Environment Protection of the Baltic Sea Area personifying a new stage in the Commission's activity. The past years of our cooperation, first of all in the field of monitoring and assessment, have created a good basis for taking co-ordinated practical measures in improvement of environment
protection technologies. The progress in this work will be promoted by real assessment of pollution load on the marine environment from land-based sources and its dynamics, elaboration of unified criteria for pollution load with due regard for ecological, technical and economic factors.

In our country a special oil-spills combatting service has been established; works are going on in creation of modern laboratory for marine environment control equipped with Soviet instruments and aircraft, water conservation zones are being formed. About 1,5 thousand treatment facilities have been constructed. With the termination of treatment plants construction in Leningrad, Tallinn, Riga, Klaipeda and other cities we expect significant decrease of pollution load in 1990-1992. Measures are taken for purification of surface run-off and stormwaters. Comprehensive research works are carried out in investigation of anthropogenic influence upon the ecosystem of the Baltic Sea.

The Soviet Side welcomes the growing activity of the Helsinki Commission and is fully confident of success in our joint noble efforts to protect the marine environment of the Baltic Sea which are a part of the global movement to improvement of ecological situation on the Earth and guaranteeing of normal life condition for future generations.

Taking the opportunity I would like to express our profound appreciation to the hosts and the secretariat for cordial hospitality and perfect preparation of the session.
HELCOM RECOMMENDATION 9/1 *

Adopted 15 February 1988, having regard to Article 13, Paragraph b) of the Helsinki Convention

RECOMMENDATION CONCERNING PROTECTION OF SEALS IN THE BALTIC SEA AREA

THE COMMISSION,

DEEPLY CONCERNED by the critical situation of the seals in the Baltic which has grown alarming, as pointed out by many expert meetings and organizations, e.g. the Seal Expert Symposium in Warsaw, 1980, the Nordic Council of Ministers, 1981, the Committee for the Gulf of Bothnia, Working Group on Baltic Seals (ICES), 1985 and 1986, IOC/ICES Review of Contaminants in Marine Mammals, 1987, Advisory Committee on Marine Pollution (ICES), 1986, 1987,

RECOGNIZING that according to the document "Assessment of the Effects of Pollution on the Natural Resources of the Baltic Sea, 1980" there are strong indications that organochlorine substances and among them especially PCB are primarily responsible for the serious decrease in the reproductive rate of ringed seals (Pusa hispida), harbour seals (Phoca vitulina) and grey seals (Halichoerus grypus) of the Baltic Sea Area,

RECOGNIZING FURTHER the importance and urgency of implementing the Recommendation on the Limitation of the Use of PCBs (HELCOM Recommendation 3/1),

CONVINCED that marine mammals play an important role in indicating the effects of certain types of marine pollutants, particularly organohalogen compounds, and thus warn of their possible implications for human health,

* Supersedes the present HELCOM Recommendation 3/3
RECOGNIZING that the three seal species move freely within the Baltic Sea, without regard to national borders or jurisdictions, and thus are the responsibility of all Baltic nations,

AND SIMULTANEOUSLY RECOGNIZING that, owing particularly to the small size of the populations of seals remaining in the Baltic Sea and the fact that weather conditions may result in breeding areas being restricted to territories under the jurisdiction of only one or two countries, the protection of a seal population may fall on only one or two countries in any year,

CONVINCED, therefore, that the survival of these species can only be promoted by urgent measures taken by all Contracting Parties to the Helsinki Convention,

RECOMMENDS that the Governments of the Contracting Parties to the Helsinki Convention:

a) through their national instruments ban all hunting of grey seals, ringed seals and harbour seals in the Baltic area. In order to safeguard the survival of these species, the ban shall be maintained until a natural health condition and a normal reproductive rate can scientifically be shown;

b) make efforts to establish seal sanctuaries and, when appropriate, organize seal breeding in order to save the genetic individuality of the declining Baltic seal stocks,

INVITES the International Council for the Exploration of the Sea continuously to assess the condition of the seal populations of the Baltic Sea, on the basis of new evidence presented by the Contracting Parties and other relevant information.
HELCOM RECOMMENDATION 9/2 *

Adopted 15 February 1988, having regard to Article 13, Paragraph b) of the Helsinki Convention

RECOMMENDATION CONCERNING MEASURES AIMED AT THE REDUCTION OF DISCHARGES FROM URBAN AREAS BY THE USE OF EFFECTIVE METHODS IN WASTEWATER TREATMENT

THE COMMISSION,

RECALLING Paragraph 1 of Article 6 of the Convention on the Protection of the Marine Environment of the Baltic Sea Area, 1974, (Helsinki Convention), in which the Contracting Parties undertake to take all appropriate measures to control and minimize land-based pollution of the marine environment of the Baltic Sea Area,

RECALLING ALSO Paragraph 1 of Annex III of the Helsinki Convention, in which the Contracting Parties agree to treat municipal sewage in an appropriate way so that the amount of organic matter does not cause harmful changes in the oxygen content of the Baltic Sea Area and the amount of nutrients does not cause harmful eutrophication of the Baltic Sea Area,

RECALLING FURTHER Paragraph 3 of Annex III of the Helsinki Convention, in which the Contracting Parties agree to minimize the polluting load of industrial wastes in an appropriate way in order to reduce the amount of harmful substances, organic matter and nutrients,

RECALLING FURTHER HELCOM Recommendation 6/7 concerning the treatment of municipal sewage and industrial wastewater with special emphasis on the reduction of discharges of nutrients,

RECALLING ALSO HELCOM Recommendation 7/3 concerning the reduction of discharges from urban areas by the development of sewerage systems,

* Supersedes the present HELCOM Recommendation 8/3
RECALLING ALSO HELCOM Recommendation 7/5 concerning the reduction of discharges from urban areas by the treatment of stormwater,

RECOGNIZING the importance of municipal sewage as a source of pollution of the marine environment,

RECOGNIZING ALSO that in an urban area the sewerage system and the sewage treatment plant must be regarded as a unit when pollution load is dealt with. For practical reasons, however, this Recommendation covers only the treatment of the amounts of water entering the sewage treatment plant. Concerning pollution load due to sewer overflows this is regulated in a qualitative manner in Recommendation 7/5 e). Work is ongoing to strengthen this by stating specific numbers,

RECOGNIZING ALSO that some of the Contracting Parties are of the opinion that sufficient knowledge and experience of removing nitrogen from urban wastewater in sewage treatment plants is already available.

DESIRING to limit this pollution by effective treatment of municipal sewage,

RECOMMENDS to the Governments of the Contracting Parties to the Helsinki Convention that:

a) urban (municipal) wastewater deriving from households (domestic wastewater) or industrial enterprises should be collected and treated before being discharged into water bodies; by-passes may only be used in emergency cases;

b) domestic sewage or wastewater of similar type which is collected in a central sewerage system and treated in wastewater treatment plants, loaded with more than 10 000 person equivalents, should be treated as soon as possible and not later than 1998 by biological methods or other methods giving equivalent results, so that the treatment should result in (calculated as yearly average values with nitrification inhibitor, and calculated for total amount of influent sewage)

(i) at least 90% reduction of $\text{BOD}_5$; and

(ii) at most a concentration of $\text{BOD}_5$ in the effluent of the treatment plant of 15 mg/l;
c) treatment of domestic sewage or wastewater of similar type at plants serving more than 10 000 person equivalents should result as soon as possible and not later than 1998 in effluent yearly average values of total phosphorus below 1.5 mg P/l;

d) as a start, each Contracting Party should start research and evaluation projects as soon as possible with the purpose to give a basis for further recommendations for nitrogen removal within three years. The project should, inter alia, include studies of process technology and costs for nitrogen removal to reach the targets:

(i) 12 mg total nitrogen/l in the effluent water or 50% reduction of total incoming nitrogen;

(ii) 8 mg total nitrogen/l in the effluent water or 75% reduction of total incoming nitrogen;

The results of the research and evaluation projects should be reported at annual seminars held within the auspices of the Helsinki Commission;

e) the values stated in b) and c) need not be applied plantwise if a similar reduction in the total discharge of BOD$_5$ and phosphorus as yearly average discharge values in domestic sewage or wastewater of similar type which is collected in central sewerage systems can be documented,

RECOMMENDS FURTHER that reports of actions taken by the Contracting Parties should be reported to the Commission one year after the adoption of this Recommendation according to the format accepted by STC 14 (1987) to the extent the Contracting Parties are able to submit the information requested, and thereafter every five years for b) and c) and within three years for d) according to the revised format to be adopted by the Helsinki Commission.
HELCOM RECOMMENDATION 9/3

Adopted 15 February 1988, having regard to Article 13, Paragraph b) of the Helsinki Convention

RECOMMENDATION CONCERNING MEASURES AIMED AT THE REDUCTION OF NUTRIENT DISCHARGES FROM AGRICULTURE

THE COMMISSION,

RECALLING that according to Article 6 of the Convention on the Protection of the Marine Environment of the Baltic Sea Area, 1974, (Helsinki Convention), the Contracting Parties undertake to take all appropriate measures to control and minimize land-based pollution of the marine environment of the Baltic Sea Area,

RECOGNIZING the importance of discharges from agriculture as sources of pollution of the marine environment by nutrients,

NOTING the increasing concentrations of nutrients in the marine environment causing negative effects on ecosystems including eutrophication and oxygen depletion,

DESIRING to achieve a significant reduction of this pollution by giving additional guidelines to HELCOM Recommendation 7/2 as a first step towards this reduction,

RECOMMENDS to the Governments of the Contracting Parties to the Helsinki Convention that:

a) farming practice should be managed so as to favour the efficient use of the nutrients that are available in the agricultural system;

b) farms with livestock production above a certain size should require approval with regard to environmental aspects;
c) farming practice with regard to manure should be in accordance with the following principles:

(i) the capacity of the storage facilities should be sufficiently large to ensure that manure need only be brought out when the plants can use the nutrients;

(ii) the ammonia evaporation from the storage and use of liquid manure (urine and slurry) should be reduced by incorporating the manure without delay into the soil when it is used on bare soil;

(iii) the application of manure on bare soil in the autumn should be restricted;

(iv) the application of manure on frozen soil should be restricted;

d) where it is possible a large part of the cultivated area should be covered by crops - for example winter seed, grass or catch crop - during the autumn and winter;

e) programmes should be developed to control and monitor the effect of these measures, or any other measures taken to reduce nutrient discharges from agriculture, on the pollution load on the surface waters,

RECOMMENDS FURTHER that the Contracting Parties should report on their national measures taken in accordance with this Recommendation and HELCOM Recommendation 7/2 by 1 March 1989 and at five-yearly intervals thereafter.
HELCOM RECOMMENDATION 9/4

Adopted 15 February 1988, having regard to Article 13, Paragraph b) of the Helsinki Convention

RECOMMENDATION CONCERNING REDUCTION OF EMISSIONS OF LEAD FROM COMBUSTION OF LEADED GASOLINE

THE COMMISSION,

RECALLING that according to Article 6 of the Convention on the Protection of the Marine Environment of the Baltic Sea Area, 1974, (Helsinki Convention), the Contracting Parties shall take all appropriate measures to strictly limit and control pollution by noxious substances,

RECALLING ALSO that Annex II of the Helsinki Convention defines lead as a noxious substance for the purpose of Article 6 of the Convention,

RECOGNIZING that a considerable amount of lead enters the Baltic Sea via the atmosphere,

RECOGNIZING ALSO that the aeolian pathway is the most important route of entry of lead into the Baltic Sea,

RECOGNIZING FURTHER that the most important source of emission of lead to the atmosphere is automobile exhaust caused by combustion of leaded gasoline,

BEING MINDFUL of the risk of pollution caused by emission of lead,

NOTING that, although concentration of lead in Baltic offshore waters is comparatively low, substantial amounts of lead have accumulated in Baltic Sea sediments,
DESIRING to reduce the emission of lead to the Baltic Sea environment,

RECOMMENDS to the Governments of the Contracting Parties to the Helsinki Convention that:

lead content in gasoline as an automobile fuel should be reduced considerably step by step in an appropriate time-scale. Lead-free gasoline should be offered as soon as possible as an alternative in parallel, in order to reduce additionally the quantity of lead in the environment and to facilitate international movement of vehicles,

RECOMMENDS FURTHER that actions taken by the Contracting Parties to replace leaded gasoline by lead free gasoline should be reported to the Commission one year after the adoption of the Recommendation and thereafter every five years.
HELCOM RECOMMENDATION 9/5

Adopted 15 February 1988, having regard to Article 13, Paragraph b) of the Helsinki Convention

RECOMMENDATION CONCERNING EXPLORATION AND EXPLOITATION OF THE SEA-BED AND ITS SUBSOIL

THE COMMISSION,

RECALLING that according to Article 10 of the Convention on the Protection of the Marine Environment of the Baltic Sea Area, 1974, (Helsinki Convention), each Contracting Party shall take all appropriate measures in order to prevent pollution of the marine environment of the Baltic Sea Area resulting from exploration or exploitation of its part of the sea-bed and its subsoil or from any associated activities thereon, and ensure that adequate equipment is at hand to start an immediate abatement of pollution in that area,

RECALLING ALSO that offshore exploration for mineral oil or natural gas, and offshore exploitation of fields of mineral oil or natural gas, are activities likely to result in the discharge of oil and noxious substances which cause pollution of the marine environment,

RECALLING ALSO that the regulations in Annex IV of the Helsinki Convention apply to fixed or floating platforms,

RECOGNIZING the increasing interest for offshore activities within the Baltic Sea Area,

DESIRING to prevent pollution from offshore activities by eliminating the associated discharges or reducing them by means of modern treatment technology,

DESIRING ALSO to have adequate information on the impact on the Baltic Sea Area of offshore activities,
RECOMMENDS to the Governments of the Contracting Parties to the Helsinki Convention that:

a) The area in which any offshore exploration or exploitation activity is proposed to begin, should be environmentally assessed before the activity is permitted to start. While offshore exploration or exploitation activities are in progress, the sea-bed, water column, and benthos around the site should be monitored as appropriate in view of the environmental conditions of the area concerned (see paragraph a) in the Annex to this Recommendation);

b) Oil-based drilling muds and cuttings arising from the use of oil-based drilling muds should not be discharged in the Baltic Sea Area but taken ashore for final treatment and/or disposal in an environmentally acceptable way;

c) The discharge of drilling cuttings arising from the use of water-based drilling muds is not permitted in specifically sensitive parts (*) of the Baltic Sea Area. Discharge of such cuttings in other parts of the Baltic Sea Area is permitted provided that:

(i) the mud has been shown to be of low toxicity in accordance with paragraph b) of the Annex to this Recommendation;

(ii) none of the substances listed in Annex II to the Convention are deliberately added as a constituent to the mud;

(iii) the concentration of Hg and Cd does not exceed 1 mg/kg in the whole mud; and

(iv) the mud residues on cuttings are reduced and recycled using the best available solids control technology;

d) The use of diesel oil-based muds should be prohibited.

However, diesel oil may be added to drilling muds in the following exceptional circumstances and on condition that the mud used is disposed of ashore:

*: See definitions of terms in the Annex to this Recommendation.
(i) in work-over operations (*);
(ii) in well stimulation and completion techniques (*); and
(iii) in emergency drilling operations with water-based muds (*);

e) The discharge of produced water and displacement water should be prohibited unless the oil content is less than 15 ppm (*).

The BOD of the produced water should be monitored and the need for treatment to reduce BOD in specifically sensitive areas carefully assessed.

f) Discharges of all other chemicals or materials should be kept to a minimum. A license should be required for each specific discharge. Licenses should only be issued after an evaluation of the discharge type, the environment around the discharge area, and after toxicity testing where appropriate.

Recommends further that the Contracting Parties to the Convention should annually exchange information through the Secretariat of the Commission with regard to the location and nature of the offshore activities currently in progress, the nature and size of any discharge, and any toxicity testing that has been carried out and the results obtained.

*: See definitions of terms in the Annex to this Recommendation.
a) The environmental sensitivity of the area around a proposed installation should be assessed with respect to the following:

(i) the importance of the area for birds and marine mammals;

(ii) the importance of the area as fishing or spawning grounds for fish and shellfish, and for aquaculture;

(iii) the recreational importance of the area;

(iv) the composition of the sediment measured as: grain size distribution, dry matter, ignition loss, total hydrocarbon content, and Ba, Cr, Pb, Cu, Hg and Cd content;

(v) the abundance and diversity of benthic fauna and the content of selected aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons;

Existing data might be accepted, particularly for points i) - iii).

For points iv) and v) it is suggested that sampling is performed at distances of 100, 500 and 1000 m on both sides of the installation in the prevailing current direction and at right angles to this.

For exploration activities, point v) is not required, and point iv) should be carried out before and after the operation.

For exploitation activities, points iv) and v) should be carried out before the operation, at yearly intervals during operation, and after the operation.

These requirements should be regarded as a minimum, and may be enlarged if the nature of the area so requires.

b) The toxicity of water-based muds should be assessed by testing the effect of the water-soluble fraction of the whole mud prepared by stirring for 20 hours in a closed system, followed by 2 hours rest to allow separation and then sampling from the middle layer, on:
photosynthesis in a marine algae (e.g. Skeletonema costatum),

growth of the larvae of a marine bivalve (e.g. Mytilus edulis),

reproduction of a marine crustacean (e.g. Acartia tonsa),

egg-larvae test with a marine fish (e.g. Clupea harengus).

The EC$_{50}$ 96 h for any of these tests should exceed 10 000 mg/kg.

The following supplementary tests are also recommended:

- Biodegradability test (according to OECD guidelines)
- Bioaccumulation test (detection of lipophilic substances with a chromatographic method)

c) (i) Work-over operations:
Producing wells sometimes require remedial measures, e.g. additional preparation of the casing or modifications to the lining or casing, for which oils are necessary. These operations do not involve drilling or the production of cuttings.

(ii) Well stimulation and completion techniques:
When a well has been drilled it is necessary to perforate the casing into the reservoir and sometimes to open up fissures within the reservoir. These operations are carried out at pressure and solid-free fuel oils are often necessary.

(iii) Emergency drilling operations:
If stuck pipe conditions occur with water-based muds then diesel oils may be used to free the drill string.

d) The oil content in discharges should be measured using the IR-technique at the two absorption maxima at approx. 2925 and 2960 cm$^{-1}$. Analyses should be made on the non-polar part of the extract.

e) Below are examples of areas which should be regarded as specifically sensitive parts of the Baltic Sea Area:

(i) Confined or shallow areas with limited water exchange;

(ii) Areas characterized by rare, valuable, or particularly fragile ecosystems.
HELCOM RECOMMENDATION 9/6

Adopted 15 February 1988, having regard to Article 13, Paragraph b) of the Helsinki Convention

RECOMMENDATION CONCERNING RESTRICTION OF DISCHARGES FROM THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY

THE COMMISSION,

RECALLING that according to Article 6 of the Convention on the Protection of the Marine Environment of the Baltic Sea Area, 1974, (Helsinki Convention), the Contracting Parties shall take all appropriate measures to control and strictly limit pollution by noxious substances,

RECALLING ALSO that Annex II of the Helsinki Convention defines lignin substances contained in industrial wastewaters as noxious substances for the purposes of Article 6 of the Convention, and that Annex III of the Convention defines organic substances and nutrients as substances to be controlled to minimize land-based pollution of the marine environment,

RECOGNIZING that the pulp and paper industry is a major source of water pollution,

RECOGNIZING FURTHER that the kraft pulp mills are responsible for an important part of the discharges from the pulp and paper industry into the Baltic Sea,

DESIRING to limit the discharges of this industry with best available technology, *)

DESIRING ALSO more information about the discharges from the pulp and paper industry,

*) The term "best available technology" is understood to take into consideration technical and economic feasibility.
RECOGNIZING the importance of reducing the discharges of the pulp and paper industry

a) to minimize the hazards to human health and to the environment from toxic, persistent and bioaccumulative substances;

b) to reduce oxygen-consuming discharges so as not to cause oxygen deficiency of any significance, nor to impair the habitat of the characteristic fish populations;

c) to reduce nutrient discharges so as not to cause eutrophication on any significance;

d) to avoid tainting, to the extent possible, of taste or smell of fish by wastewater, as well as changes in the organoleptic properties of water;

e) by developing industrial processes, in particular bleaching techniques for pulp, and treatment techniques for wastewater, and by preventing incidental effluent discharges so as to minimize the adverse effects of wastewater discharges;

f) by developing effluent treatment techniques that minimize the amount of sludge created. At the same time maximal utilization and further processing of the sludge shall be aimed at,

RECOMMENDS that the Governments of the Contracting Parties take measures to reduce the discharges from pulp and paper industry, namely

for bleached kraft pulp

g) that in the production of bleached kraft pulp within the catchment area of the Baltic Sea the load of TOCl (Total Organic Chlorinated substances measured as chlorine) should be reduced considerably compared with the situation today. The method to be recommended for the analysis of TOCl should be developed, intercalibrated and agreed upon within three years. The maximum average load of TOCl from the production of bleached kraft pulp by each Contracting Party should also be considered and agreed upon within three years. The feasibility of establishing a target maximum average load of 1 to 2 kg per metric ton air dry bleached kraft pulp and a proposed timetable for achieving this should be considered at the next meeting of the Commission in 1989;

h) that the specific loading from each Contracting Party's production of bleached kraft pulp shall not exceed the annual mean value of oxygen consumption of 65 kg per metric ton of air dry bleached kraft pulp. The oxygen consumption is determined as chemical oxygen demand using the dichromate method (COD\textsubscript{cr});
i) that biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) shall be reduced in proportion to the reduction of chemical oxygen demand (COD) recommended in item h);

for unbleached kraft pulp

j) in the production of unbleached kraft pulp the reduction of chemical oxygen demand (COD) and biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) be respective to the level recommended in items h) and i) above for production of bleached kraft pulp;

for phosphorus in the production of kraft pulp in general

k) the specific loading of phosphorus from each Contracting Party's kraft pulp production shall not exceed the annual mean value of 60 g per ton of air dry kraft pulp;

for kraft pulp in general

l) the objectives under h) - k) shall be attained by the year 2000 at mills that have started to operate before 1 January 1989, and immediately at mills which will start to operate thereafter,

RECOMMENDS FURTHER, in order to attain the objectives that the Contracting Parties

- initiate projects and investigations and arrange seminars for the exchange of information and experience, and

- take efforts to harmonize the monitoring systems for discharges and recipient control, analysis methods, and techniques for determining the toxicity of the effluents. Harmonization of the methods of analysis of dioxines, suspended solids, biochemical oxygen demand (BOD), chemical oxygen demand (COD) and concentration of total phosphorus (Ptot) shall be aimed at. The comparability of the results should be secured through intercalibration exercises,

RECOMMENDS AS FURTHER ACTION that the Contracting Parties prepare detailed recommendations within five years for the remaining sectors of pulp and paper industry, including also a recommendation giving numerical values for chlorinated organic compounds,

RECOMMENDS ALSO that the Contracting Parties report on the development in pulp and paper industry's effluent loading and on the implementation of related water pollution control measures to the Commission one year after the adoption of the recommendation and thereafter every five years. The first report should concern the year 1988.
DECLARATION ON THE PROTECTION OF
THE MARINE ENVIRONMENT OF THE BALTIC SEA AREA

adopted on 15 February 1988 in Helsinki
by the Ministers
responsible for the environmental protection in the
Baltic Sea States
The Ministers, responsible for the environmental protection of the Baltic Sea Area, of the Governments of

The Kingdom of Denmark
The Republic of Finland
The German Democratic Republic
The Federal Republic of Germany
The Polish People's Republic
The Kingdom of Sweden
The Union of Soviet Socialist Republics,

ASSEMBLED in Helsinki on the occasion of the ninth meeting of the Baltic Marine Environment Protection Commission in February 1988,

RECALLING the provisions of the Convention on the Protection of the Marine Environment of the Baltic Sea Area,

CONSCIOUS of the particular sensitivity of the marine environment of the Baltic Sea Area, and of the economic, social and cultural values the Baltic Sea Area and its living resources represent for the peoples of the Baltic Sea States,

AWARE of the need to protect and preserve for present and future generations this most important marine ecosystem as a source of wholesome food as well as for recreational purposes,

NOTING the valuable work done hitherto within the Helsinki Commission in adopting unanimous recommendations to the Governments of the Contracting Parties to the Convention as well as taking decisions on cooperative actions,
RECOGNIZING that certain discharged harmful substances are of a durable and persistent character alien to the marine environment,

EXPRESSING concern for the present state of the marine environment of the Baltic Sea Area,

BEING CONVINCED that damage to the marine environment can be irreversible or remediable only in a long term perspective and at considerable expense and that, therefore, Contracting Parties to the Convention must adopt a precautionary approach and not wait for full and undisputed scientific proof of harmful effects before taking action to prevent and abate pollution,

BEING ALSO CONVINCED of the urgency to expedite the work of the Contracting Parties to the Convention and the Commission in implementing the Convention,

DO HEREBY DECLARE THEIR FIRM DETERMINATION TO

MAKE further provisions for reducing discharges from point sources, such as industrial installations and urban wastewater treatment plants, of toxic or persistent substances, nutrients, heavy metals, and hydrocarbons by construction and operation of installations and equipment in conformity with the best available technology. In this context it is noted that actions concerning non-point sources will also be needed. In order to fulfill these objectives current and new efforts on reduction of the load of pollutants should aim at a substantive reduction of the substances most harmful to the ecosystem of the Baltic Sea, especially of

- heavy metals and toxic or persistent organic substances, and

- nutrients

for example in the order of 50 per cent of the total discharges of each of them, as soon as possible but not later than 1995,
Parties to the Convention will report on national plans and activities and results achieved to the tenth meeting of the Commission in 1989,

INTENSIFY research and development as well as exchange of information in order to improve knowledge relating to degree and character of the marine environment pollution, of methods for monitoring the state of the marine environment and the ecological system of the sea and methods for water quality improvement with the aim of applying low- and non-waste technologies,

TAKE APPROPRIATE ACTIONS, including further research, related to the assessments of the environmental status of the Baltic Sea Area,

DEVELOP methodologies and exchange data in order to further, as a matter of urgency, the reliable assessment of the pollution load of the Baltic Sea Area on a regular basis,

RESPECT the relevant recommendations of the competent international organizations, and to this end apply the best available technology to minimize or eliminate as soon as possible any pollution caused by radioactive discharge from all nuclear industries, including reprocessing plants, into the marine environment,

MINIMIZE deposition in the Baltic Sea Area of airborne pollutants emitted from land-based sources and in that respect closely cooperate with the World Meteorological Organization (WMO) and within the Convention on Long-Range Transboundary Air Pollution,

PROMOTE the exchange of environmental technologies, including preferential treatment,
INTENSIFY coordinated research and monitoring in coastal waters, including the estimate of the total charge of pollutants entering the Baltic Sea Area from the different sources,

DEVELOP, in cooperation with competent international organizations, further rules for the safe operation of tankers in the Baltic Sea Area, particularly in winter conditions,

WORK together to promote the use of shore reception facilities for residues and wastes from ships by making such facilities and services available at reasonable costs or without charging special fees to the individual ships,

COOPERATE within appropriate international bodies to promote the development of environmentally sound standards of marine fuels,

INTENSIFY research, development and cooperation in order to establish suitable and effective means and methods to combat spillages of oil and other harmful substances also under cold weather and ice conditions,

DEVELOP and establish airborne surveillance with adequate sensor systems for detection of violations of the discharge provisions, independent of visibility and for the improvement of response to marine spills,

ESTABLISH guidelines concerning measures to minimize and combat accidental spillages from offshore installations,

COOPERATE in developing models of the ecological system of the Baltic Sea in order to facilitate the choice of appropriate action to protect the marine environment.
The Ministers agree to hold the meeting of the Baltic Marine Environment Protection Commission in 1994 at ministerial level to review the implementation of decisions taken in the framework of the Convention and to consider the need for further concerted action in view of developments affecting the marine environment of the Baltic Sea Area.

Done in Helsinki
on February 15, 1988

For the
Kingdom of Denmark

For the
Republic of Finland

For the
German Democratic Republic

For the
Federal Republic of Germany

For the
Polish People's Republic

For the
Kingdom of Sweden

For the Union of
Soviet Socialist Republics

Klaus Topfer
ialdemar Michna
Birgitta Dahl

For the
Union of
Soviet Socialist Republics

Boris G. Shtepa
HELCOM RECOMMENDATION 9/7

Adopted 17 February 1988, having regard to Article 13, Paragraph b) of the Helsinki Convention

RECOMMENDATION CONCERNING THE GUIDELINES FOR THE BALTIC MONITORING PROGRAMME

THE COMMISSION,

BEARING IN MIND the provisions of Articles 4 and 16 of the Convention on the Protection of the Marine Environment of the Baltic Sea Area, 1974, (Helsinki Convention), concerning the application of the Convention and scientific and technological cooperation,

NOTING the concern on the state of the Baltic Sea, due to discharges of pollutants from various sources, especially from land-based sources, in spite of comprehensive measures taken by the Contracting Parties to reduce the discharges,

RECALLING the previous decisions to use a joint programme in monitoring,

BEARING IN MIND the provisions included in Article 4 of the Convention, in which the Contracting Parties undertake to ensure that the purposes of the Convention will be obtained also in internal waters,

BEING MINDFUL of the need of reliable physical, chemical and biological data,

RECALLING the decision made by the Commission on preparing of revised guidelines for the Baltic monitoring 1989-1993,
RECOMMENDS that the Governments of the Contracting Parties to the Helsinki Convention:

a) should apply the Guidelines for the Third Stage of the Baltic Monitoring Programme from 1989 to 1993 as adopted by the Ninth Meeting of the Commission and to be published as technically edited in 1988;

b) should apply the Guidelines, whenever possible, also for the monitoring of the internal waters; and

c) should submit their data, as specified in the Guidelines, for the data bases of the Commission.
CONVENTION ON THE PROTECTION OF THE MARINE ENVIRONMENT OF THE BALTIC SEA AREA

BALTIC MARINE ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION COMMISSION - HELSINKI COMMISSION - HELCOM 9/16 ANNEX 20

Ninth Meeting
Helsinki 15-20 February 1988

CONTRACT BETWEEN THE HELSINKI COMMISSION AND THE FINNISH INSTITUTE OF MARINE RESEARCH FOR FURTHER PROCESSING OF THE BALTIC MONITORING PROGRAMME DATA
CONTRACT
between the Helsinki Commission and the Finnish Institute of Marine Research for the further processing of the Baltic Monitoring Programme data

1. Contracting Parties
The Baltic Marine Environment Protection Commission - Helsinki Commission (in the following text referred to as the Customer) and the Finnish Institute of Marine Research (FIMR) have made the following contract, which defines all rights of use and tasks concerning the software of the Helsinki Commission Data Bank (HDB).

2. Programmes
By the concept HDMS (Helsinki Commission Data Management System) software is understood programmes made for HDB data processing, the using right of which has been transferred to the Customer under this Contract.

3. Right of use
The Customer has the right to use the HDMS software in the computers of the FIMR only on provisions. The use in other computers is subject to a separate agreement.

4. Tasks of the Customer
- The Customer is responsible for delivering valid formats needed in data exchange to data originators.
- The Customer is responsible for obtaining the approval of the FIMR in any changes of formats.
- The Customer is responsible for any consequences caused by delayed delivery of data.
- The Customer and the originating countries are responsible for good quality of delivered data.

5. Tasks of the FIMR
- The data described under Item 4. of this Contract should be delivered to the FIMR either on mg-tapes (1600 bpi) or on data sheets.
- The FIMR is responsible for punching data delivered on data sheets.
- The FIMR checks that data received is in such a format as agreed.
- The FIMR stores the data in the HDB-system.
- The FIMR delivers the Customer data outputs as specified under Item 6.
6. Outputs to be delivered

The FIMR delivers annually to the Customer the following outputs by the end of September:

- mg-tapes in such formats as agreed in the Guidelines,
- micro-fiches in the listing formats,
- graphical presentations of data series from the stations C03 (SR5), F03 (LL7), J01 (B15), K02 (BY5), N01 (952) and R03 (413),
- summaries of the data received (Final Report of the Helsinki Commission Data Management System).

The data for the outputs mentioned above must reach the FIMR not later than the end of May.

7. Cooperation

Contact person in general questions concerning HDB system is Mr. Pekka Alenius or in his absence Mr. Jarmo Saarinen.

8. Appendices of the Contract

This Contract contains detailed specifications as Appendix I. The Appendix is inseparable part of the Contract. Their content may be changed by bilateral negotiations between the contracting parties (HELCOM and FIMR). If the content of the Appendix is different from the text in the Contract, the content of the Appendix is decisive.

9. Contract period and effective date

This Contract will be effective when the contracting parties (HELCOM and FIMR) have signed it. The Contract is effective three (3) years after its signing.

*****

This Contract, in two original copies, is signed by the contracting parties.

Helsinki Commission                      Finnish Institute of Marine Research

Date 14 March 1988                        Date 14 March 1988

Harald Velner                              Aarno Voipio
Executive Secretary                        Director-in-Chief

Erkki Siivonen
Head of Bureau
Appendix I

Financial obligations

Referring to the Contract made between HELCOM and FIMR (14 March 1988), FIMR carries out the tasks of the Contract to the total expense of 120 000 FIM in the first year.

Further, FIMR will enlarge the HDB-system by adding to the databank separately defined radioactive data, the format of which FIMR will check out in advance. Total expenses of this task are at a maximum 30 000 FIM.

Output products other than mentioned in the Contract will be charged separately at the request of the Customer.

The development of the HDB-software and the enlargement of the HDB-system will be agreed upon according to the separate development plan and cost estimates.
HELCOM RECOMMENDATION 9/8

Adopted 17 February 1988, having regard to Article 13, Paragraph b) of the Helsinki Convention

RECOMMENDATION CONCERNING MEASURES AIMED AT THE REDUCTION OF DISCHARGES FROM INDUSTRY

THE COMMISSION,

RECALLING Paragraph 1 of Article 6 of the Convention on the Protection of the Marine Environment of the Baltic Sea Area, 1974, (Helsinki Convention), in which the Contracting Parties undertake to take all appropriate measures to control and minimize land-based pollution of the marine environment of the Baltic Sea Area,

RECALLING FURTHER Paragraph 3 of Annex III of the Helsinki Convention, in which the Contracting Parties agree to minimize the polluting load of industrial wastes in an appropriate way in order to reduce the amount of harmful substances, organic matter and nutrients,

RECOGNIZING the importance of industrial discharges as sources of pollution of the marine environment,

DESIRING to limit this pollution by effective methods,

RECOMMENDS to the Governments of the Contracting Parties to the Helsinki Convention that industrial discharges where nutrients or organic material are the main pollution problem, should be carefully evaluated with a view to reduction using the best available technology, internal and/or external, to reduce the discharge,

*) The term "best available technology" is understood to take into consideration technical and economic feasibility.
RECOMMENDS ALSO that industrial discharges containing persistent organic substances or toxic metals should be carefully evaluated with a view to reduction. Measures should be individually evaluated on the basis of a branchwise approach with the purpose of using the best available technology,

RECOMMENDS FURTHER that reports of action taken by the Contracting Parties should be submitted to the Commission one year after the adoption of this Recommendation and every five years thereafter.
HELCOM RECOMMENDATION 9/9 *

Adopted 17 February 1988, having regard to Article 13, Paragraph b) of the Helsinki Convention

RECOMMENDATION CONCERNING MEASURES AIMED AT THE REDUCTION OF DISCHARGES FROM URBAN AREAS BY THE TREATMENT OF STORMWATER

THE COMMISSION,

RECALLING Paragraph 1 of Article 6 of the Convention on the Protection of the Marine Environment of the Baltic Sea Area, 1974, (Helsinki Convention), in which the Contracting Parties undertake to take all appropriate measures to control and minimize land-based pollution of the marine environment of the Baltic Sea Area,

RECALLING ALSO HELCOM Recommendation 5/1 regarding limitation of oil in stormwater systems,

RECOGNIZING the need for limiting harms caused by the quality of stormwater discharged to the Baltic Sea Area,

RECOMMENDS to the Governments of the Contracting Parties to the Helsinki Convention that:

a) measures should be taken already at the source to prevent the deterioration of the quality of stormwater (e.g. efficient dry street cleaning and reduction of lead in petrol);

b) where a stormwater in a separate system district is collected from areas with high traffic

(i) flow equalization units should be provided whenever possible for the first flush of stormwater; and

(ii) this water be conveyed to sewage treatment plant;

* Supersedes the present HELCOM Recommendation 7/5
c) contaminated stormwater from heavily polluted industrial areas (loading, unloading, storing) should be treated as polluted wastewater;

d) all possible means should be taken to minimize the volume of stormwater entering combined sewer systems (minimization of the volume could be reached for instance by local infiltration);

e) in areas with combined sewer systems, overflow should not be allowed more than on the average during 10 days per year or be limited to 10% of the total amount of pollutants conveyed in the sewer system. This aim may be reached by means of appropriate design of the sewerage system and by providing retention facilities. The time when this part of the recommendation should be implemented will be decided within one year after adoption. For the volumes overflowing it is recommended to try to catch the first (most polluted) volume and convey it to the treatment plant. It is further recommended to use for example swirl concentrators at the combined sewer overflows to decrease the amount of pollutants overflowing,

RECOMMENDS FURTHER that the action taken by the Contracting Parties should be reported to the Commission one year after the adoption of this Recommendation and thereafter every five years.
HELCOM Recommendation 9/10

Adopted 17 February 1988, having regard to Article 13, Paragraph b) of the Helsinki Convention

RECOMMENDATION CONCERNING ANTIFOULING PAINTS CONTAINING ORGANOTIN COMPOUNDS

The Commission,

Recalling Article 6 of the Convention on the Protection of the Marine Environment of the Baltic Sea Area, 1974 (Helsinki Convention), in which the Contracting Parties undertake to control and minimize land-based pollution of the marine environment of the Baltic Sea Area, and in particular to control and strictly limit pollution by noxious substances and materials in accordance with Annex II of the Helsinki Convention,

Recalling also that Annex II of the Helsinki Convention defines organostannic pesticides as noxious substances for the purposes of Article 6 of the Convention,

Recalling further Article 8 of the Helsinki Convention, in which the Contracting Parties undertake to abate harmful effects on the marine environment of the Baltic Sea Area arising from pleasure craft activities,

Noting that the use of organotin compounds, and in particular tributyl tin compounds, as an anti-foulant in paints for use on boats, ships, underwater structures and fish net cages is causing pollution in some inshore areas of the Baltic Sea Area,

Noting further the evidence that these compounds have harmful effects on fisheries and marine life,

Desiring to reduce the amounts of toxic organotin compounds entering the marine environment of the Baltic Sea Area,
RECOMMENDS that the Governments of the Contracting Parties to the Helsinki Convention:

a) take, as soon as possible, but not later than 1991, effective measures to eliminate such pollution;

b) include in the measures taken, as a first step, a ban on the retail sale or use of organotin paints for pleasure boats or fish net cages;

c) consider the need for restrictions on other uses of organotin compounds in anti-fouling paints, for example on sea-going vessels and underwater structures;

RECOMMENDS FURTHER that the Contracting Parties report on measures taken in accordance with this Recommendation, and on organic tin concentrations in the marine environment in areas where organic tin compounds may still be entering the marine environment of the Baltic Sea Area, one year after the adoption of this Recommendation and thereafter every five years.
INFORMATION ON THE INCLUSION OF THE BALTIC MARINE ENVIRONMENT BIBLIOGRAPHY INTO THE INTERNATIONAL ON-LINE DATA BASE

In accordance with the decision by the sixth meeting of the Commission and taking into account further deliberations of the Commission, the Baltic Marine Environment Bibliography has been joined into the international on-line data base ARAMIS in Sweden (copy of the agreement is attached) (HELCOM 6/16, Paragraphs 4.38 and 4.39; HELCOM 7/14, Paragraphs 4.52 and 4.53; HELCOM 8/15, Paragraphs 4.68-4.70, 11.1 and 11.2). In addition, the national bibliographic data provided with abstracts and with relevant keywords, as processed by the consultant of the Commission, will also be submitted to the international data base of FAO, ASFA, through the contact address in the Federal Republic of Germany.

Technical details concerning the HELCOM Bibliography were considered at an informal expert meeting and by STC 14 in 1987 (HELCOM 8/15, Paragraph 4.68; HELCOM 9/6a, Paragraphs 8.1-8.6) and in a workshop arranged by Finland in 1988 (HELCOM 9/6h/1). Detailed advice and information concerning the Bibliography is currently submitted to the Contracting Parties through relevant contact points nominated by the countries (key persons/contact addresses of the Baltic Marine Environment Bibliography).
MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT

Parties

Agreement between the Baltic Marine Environment Protection Commission (Helsinki Commission) and Statens naturvårdsverk (National Swedish Environmental Protection Board).

Purpose

The purpose of this agreement is to make the Baltic Marine Environment Bibliography accessible online for users in the Baltic Sea States and other countries.

Services to be offered

Statens naturvårdsverk will make the Baltic Marine Environment Bibliography accessible through an established host service. The Helsinki Commission will provide Statens naturvårdsverk with updated material in suitable machine readable form.

Statens naturvårdsverk is signing a separate agreement with the Aramis host service, owned jointly by Statens naturvårdsverk, Statens institut för arbetsmiljöforskning (National Institute of Occupational Health) and Arbetslivscentrum (Centre of Working Life). Statens naturvårdsverk’s agreement with Aramis may be terminated with six months’ notice.

Access

The Helsinki Commission Secretariat and Statens naturvårdsverk will have free access to the Baltic Marine Environment Bibliography database for searches and database administration.

The organizations that compile the national contribution from each Baltic Sea State will have free access to the database for up to 10 hours per year for searches.

For education and promotion purposes Statens naturvårdsverk, Statens institut för arbetsmiljöforskning, Arbetslivscentrum and Sveriges verkstadsförening will have free access to the Baltic Marine Environment Bibliography database. In addition for their own use Statens institut för arbetsmiljöforskning and Arbetslivscentrum will have free access to the database. For similar purposes, the Helsinki Commission may be given free access to other Aramis databases.
Financial considerations

The Baltic Marine Environment Bibliography will be stored and made accessible for online searches through the Aramis host service on a cost recovery basis. A calculation of costs as of 1988 to be paid by the Helsinki Commission is found in Annex 1 to this agreement.

The Helsinki Commission pays the initial programming costs.

Use fees for external users are to be decided by the Helsinki Commission and Statens naturvårdsverk in co-operation.

Aramis will bill external users. The administrative costs for this service are 10% of the billed amount of money. The funds collected will primarily be used as partial payment for running/storing costs.

Modification

The provisions of this agreement may be modified or amended at any time with the prior written approval of both parties.

Termination

This agreement may be terminated by either party at any time by giving notice in writing which shall have been received by the opposite party not less than sixty (60) days prior to termination.

Upon termination of the agreement all data stored in the Baltic Marine Environment Bibliography database shall be returned to the Helsinki Commission.

*****

This contract, in two original copies, is signed by the parties.

Helsinki Commission

Date 29 January 1988

Statens naturvårdsverk

Date 25 January 1988

Harald Velner
Executive Secretary

Goran Persson
Assistant Director General
Estimation of costs to be paid by the Helsinki Commission

As of January 1988. The storing/running costs may be subject to future changes.

Programming costs

Approx 34000 FIM* (approx. 5000 SEK)

Annual storing/running costs
(including computer costs, certain programming costs, costs for Datapak connection, costs for promotion and marketing, certain administrative costs etc)

Factual costs up to 1216 FIM/MByte* (1800 SEK/MByte (Based on an assumption of 2 kByte/reference, the storing/running costs for the material from 1980-84 (2500 references) is 6081 FIM and the annual cost increase (500 references) is 1216 FIM). An exact figure cannot be given until the database is operative.

*Based on the exchange rate of 14 January 1988:
1 FIM = 1.48 SEK. With reservation for unforeseen changes of the exchange rate. Calculated costs in SEK given within brackets.
HELCOM RECOMMENDATION 9/11

Adopted 16 February 1988 having regard to Article 13, Paragraph b) of the Helsinki Convention

RECOMMENDATION CONCERNING GUIDELINES FOR THE ESTABLISHMENT OF NATIONAL COUNTER POLLUTION MEASURES REGARDING PLEASURE CRAFT

THE COMMISSION,

RECALLING Article 8 of the Convention on the Protection of the Marine Environment of the Baltic Sea Area, 1974, (Helsinki Convention), concerning national counter pollution measures regarding pleasure craft,

RECOGNIZING that an increasing number of pleasure craft operate in the Baltic Sea Area,

EXpressing its concern of the environmental impact of pleasure craft activities,

BEING CONVINCED of the importance of the early initiation of national counter pollution measures regarding pleasure craft,

RECOMMENDS that Governments of the Contracting Parties to the Helsinki Convention, when elaborating national counter pollution measures regarding pleasure craft, take into consideration such items as listed in the Annex to this Recommendation.
Annex

ITEMS TO BE CONSIDERED FOR INCLUSION IN NATIONAL COUNTER POLLUTION MEASURES REGARDING PLEASURE CRAFT

General

When elaborating national counter pollution measures regarding pleasure craft the national regulations applicable to ships of less than 400 GRT (cf. MARPOL 73/78, Annex I) and to ships of less than 200 GRT or without a measured gross tonnage and certified to carry 10 persons or less (cf. Regulation 7 of Annex IV of the Helsinki Convention) should be taken into consideration.

It should be kept in mind that national regulations referred to above may contain limits for application leaving discharge of oil and sewage from certain pleasure craft unregulated and that in these cases there is a need to elaborate special measures for such craft.

MARPOL 73/78, Annex I

The following items could be considered for possible inclusion:

- measures to be taken on board to avoid discharges not in compliance with Regulations 10(2)(b) and 10(4)(a),
- equipment on board for collection of lubricating oil and fuel oil according to Regulation 10(4)(b),
- arrangements for discharge of oily residues to reception facilities if retained on board according to Regulation 10(4)(b),
- guidelines for the establishment of reception facilities according to Regulation 10(7)(a)(i).

Regulation 7 of Annex IV of the Helsinki Convention

The following items could be considered for possible inclusion:

- definitions on new and existing ships if other than in Regulation 7 B of Annex IV of the Helsinki Convention,
- application of the discharge provisions in Regulation 7 C to new and existing ships including any equipment requirements,
- arrangements for discharge of sewage to reception facilities,
- guidelines for the establishment of reception facilities according to Regulation 7 E of Annex IV of the Helsinki Convention.
Regulation 8 of Annex IV of the Helsinki Convention

The following items could be considered for possible inclusion:

- guidelines for the establishment of reception facilities according to Regulation 8 E of Annex IV of the Helsinki Convention including reception arrangements for other wastes, such as paints, detergents etc.

Other measures

It could be considered whether other measures to abate harmful effects from pleasure craft activities should be included, such as measures related to nature conservation aspects.

/. Attachment

The Attachment identifies those provisions of MARPOL 73/78, Annex I, which are applicable to pleasure craft as well as those provisions of MARPOL 73/78, Annexes IV and V, which would be applicable to pleasure craft if these Annexes were in force. It has been worked out under the assumption that pleasure craft has a tonnage of less than 400 GRT.

The Attachment is intended to serve only as a reminder when elaborating national counter pollution measures regarding pleasure craft.
Regulation 2(1)
Application - all ships unless expressly provided otherwise

Regulation 4(2)
Surveys and Inspections - the Administrations shall establish appropriate measures for ships which are not subject to Regulation 4(1) (i.e. oil tankers less than 150 GRT and other ships less than 400 GRT) in order to ensure that the applicable provisions of Annex I are complied with.

Regulation 10(2)(b)
Discharge provisions for ships of less than 400 GRT other than oil tankers - 15 ppm criterion or 100 ppm criterion with speed and distance from land requirements (obs no equipment requirements)

Regulation 10(4)(a)
Chemicals and other substances - discharges not to contain such substances in concentrations hazardous to the environment or if introduced in order to circumventing the discharge provisions

Regulation 10(4)(b)
Retention on board - residues to be retained on board and discharged to reception facilities if they cannot be discharged into the sea in compliance with Regulation 10(2)(b)

Regulation 10(7)(a)(i)
Reception facilities - all ports to be provided with adequate reception facilities for other residues (i.e. residues other than dirty ballast and tank washing water from oil tankers) and oily mixtures from all ships

Regulation 11
Exeptions - force majeure provisions
Regulation 14(1) and (3) Ballast in fuel oil tanks — prohibited for new ships of 4000 GRT and above other than oil tankers and in new oil tankers of 150 GRT and above. All other ships to apply these requirements as far as reasonable and practicable.

Regulation 19 Standard Discharge Connection — discharge from machinery bilges to reception facilities

Apart from application of Regulation 19 to smaller ships all the above listed provisions could appropriately be applied to pleasure craft and ports serving pleasure craft.

MARPOL 73/78, Annex IV

Regulation 2 Application — ships of 200 GRT and above, ships less than 200 GRT certified to carry more than 10 persons and ships without a measured gross tonnage and certified to carry more than 10 persons. Application dates for new and existing ships according to Paragraph B of Regulation 7 of Annex IV of the Helsinki Convention

Regulation 3(1) Surveys — relating to ships under Regulation 2

Regulation 3(2) Surveys — for other ships. The Administrations shall establish appropriate measures in order to ensure compliance with Annex IV

Regulation 4 Issue of Certificate — if surveyed according to Regulation 3 and the ship is engaged in voyages to ports under the jurisdiction of the Parties to MARPOL 73/78 an ISPPC (1973) should be issued

Regulation 6 Form of Certificate

Regulation 7 Duration of Certificate

Regulation 8 Discharge of Sewage — applicable to ships covered by Regulation 2

Regulation 9 Exeptions — force majeure provisions
Regulation 10
Reception facilities - reception facilities should be provided in ports and should be adequate to meet the needs of ships using them without causing undue delay.

Regulation 11
Standard Discharge Connections - for discharge of sewage to a reception facility.

Apart from application of Regulations 8 and 11 to small ships certified to carry more than 10 persons the above listed Regulations could appropriately be applied to pleasure craft if covered by Regulation 2, as well as to ports serving pleasure craft.

MARPOL 73/78, Annex V

Regulation 2
Application - all ships.

Regulation 5(2)
Disposal of Garbage within Special Areas - disposal provisions applicable to all ships.

Regulation 5(4)
Reception Facilities - all ports should be provided with reception facilities according to the needs of ships without causing undue delay.

Regulation 6
Exeptions - force majeure provisions.

All the above listed provisions could appropriately be applied to pleasure craft and to ports serving pleasure craft.
LONG-TERM PLAN FOR THE WORK
OF THE MARITIME COMMITTEE OF THE
HELSINKI COMMISSION (MC)
LONG-TERM PLAN FOR THE WORK OF THE MARITIME COMMITTEE
OF THE HELSINKI COMMISSION (MC)

1. INTRODUCTION

2. FUTURE ACTIVITIES

2.1 COOPERATION IN GENERAL
2.1.1 Cooperation within IMO
2.1.2 Implementation of IMO rules
2.1.3 Cooperation with other international bodies

2.2 REGULATION OF DISCHARGES FROM SHIPS
2.2.1 Oil
2.2.2 Noxious liquid substances carried in bulk
2.2.3 Harmful substances in packaged form
2.2.4 Sewage
2.2.5 Garbage
2.2.6 Noxious solid substances
2.2.7 Washings from gas tankers
2.2.8 Reception facilities
2.2.9 Pleasure craft

2.3 AIR POLLUTION FROM SHIPS

2.4 MARITIME SAFETY
2.4.1 Reporting systems
2.4.2 Deep draught routes and traffic separation schemes
2.4.3 Pilotage and hydrographic services
2.4.4 Fairway safety
2.4.5 Trade patterns and risk analysis

2.5 TRAFFIC UNDER WINTER CONDITIONS

2.6 OFF-SHORE ACTIVITIES

2.7 PARTICULARLY SENSITIVE SEA AREAS

2.8 CONTROL MEASURES AND INVESTIGATION OF VIOLATIONS

2.9 RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT

2.10 LIST OF ACTIVITIES AND TARGET DATES

3. STRATEGY
ANNEX ACTIVITY STATUS IN THE FIELD OF THE MC

1. Prevention of pollution from ships, Article 7 and Annex IV 21
2. Pleasure craft, Article 8 51
3. 1974 Conference resolutions 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5 51
4. Additional measures to protect the marine environment, Article 13, Paragraph e) (i) and (ii) 57
1. **INTRODUCTION**

The Helsinki Commission, at its 10-years jubilee meeting (March 1984), approved Resolution 5A - Medium Term Work Plan of the Commission.

This resolution by necessity remained rather general in its provisions. At that time it was clearly understood that more detailed plans would be needed to have a clear picture of the progress.

As the Helsinki Convention provisions differ in nature concerning land-based pollution, ship-based pollution and combatting matters, a separate work plan on each of these areas would be needed.

Since the Convention's provisions on land-based pollution are rather general, the first area where long-term planning was discussed, was naturally that of the Scientific-Technological Committee (STC), responsible for land-based pollution.

The Commission at its seventh meeting (February 1986) approved the Long-Term Work Plan of the STC. At the same time the Commission instructed its two other subordinate bodies, the MC (Maritime Committee) and the EGC (Expert Group on Co-operation in Combatting Matters, nowadays CC (Combatting Committee) to develop their long-term plans for the consideration of the Commission. The first draft of the MC Long-Term Plan was presented to MC 12 (November 1986) and the eighth meeting of the Commission (February 1987). Based on these discussions and the deliberations of an informal working group (May 1987), the present Long-Term Work Plan has been approved by MC 13 (September 1987).

The text of the Helsinki Convention as signed (1974) reflected the international regulations concerning the
Baltic Sea Area as a special area. These international regulations are nowadays referred to as MARPOL 73/78.

The main emphasis of the MC work has been the early and unified implementation of the provisions of MARPOL 73/78. After the international entry into force (and ratification by all Baltic Sea States) of Annexes I and II of MARPOL 73/78, corresponding detailed provisions have been deleted from the Helsinki Convention. Likewise, main part of the detailed technical work is now been done on the international level, at IMO.

For these reasons, the primary tasks (since 1974) for the MC have largely been fulfilled and overtaken by international action. The Commission at its eighth meeting also realized this and stressed the importance of cooperation in the international forum. This cooperation shall in future naturally be co-ordinated by the MC and the BMCM (Baltic Maritime Co-ordinating Meeting, MEPC) as referred to in paragraph 2.1.1 of this Long-Term Work Plan.

The tasks envisaged in the Medium-Term Plan for the Work of the Commission have been taken into consideration in the elaboration of the future activities of the MC. The tasks reflected in the Medium-Term Plan relating to maritime matters have thus been superseded by the present Long-Term Plan for the work of the MC.

With the wide range of topics included in the future activities for the MC it is envisaged that a more frequent application than in the past of the Lead Country principle, seminars and sessional and inter-sessional ad hoc working groups might be necessary for the fulfillment of the tasks envisaged.

It is furthermore envisaged that for certain specific topics the use of consultant services might be necessary.
2. FUTURE ACTIVITIES

2.1 COOPERATION IN GENERAL

2.1.1 Cooperation within the International Maritime Organization (IMO) (Regulation 1, Sub-paragraph a) of Annex IV)

Shipping is international by nature. To eliminate the possibility of a myriad of possibly conflicting national regulations, shipping nations have for a long time sought internationally accepted rules concerning foreign ships. Matters related to the protection of the marine environment from pollution by ships must also be dealt with on a worldwide international level. That is also true with regard to protection measures for regional sea areas such as the Baltic Sea Area, as the relevant international regulations must be applied by all ships, i.e. also those ships not flying the flag of a state bordering that sea area. Therefore, the IMO is the most appropriate international forum to deal with these matters.

To reach decisions by IMO it has been proven to be very beneficial if interested states undertake to common actions.

This means that the Baltic Sea States must closely cooperate within the relevant IMO bodies, in particular within the Marine Environment Protection Committee (MEPC) but also within the Sub-Committee on Bulk Chemicals (BCH) and in certain cases within the Maritime Safety Committee (MSC) or its Sub-Committees.

The cooperation must aim either at taking common initiatives within IMO to promote the development of international rules beneficial for the protection of the Baltic Sea Area or at coordinating the position of the Baltic Sea States with regard to relevant matters dealt with by IMO. This work of cooperation must be done by MC, in particular as the
development of common initiatives is concerned. Furthermore, the MC should to the extent possible at each meeting identify such topics which should be subject to coordination by the Baltic Sea States within IMO and give guidance for such coordination. As MC only meets once a year while, in particular MEPC, meets three times biennial, situations may arise where timely activities by MC are impossible. This is taken into account by establishing BMCM, which insofar will act instead of the MC and will do the coordination by itself. The substantive items which require cooperation within IMO are dealt with under paragraphs 2.2. - 2.9.

2.1.2 Implementation of IMO rules (Regulation 1, Subparagraph b) of Annex IV)

The cooperation under this item aims at the effective and harmonized implementation by the Contracting Parties of rules adopted by IMO.

The first task for the MC is to identify such IMO decisions which are applicable for effective and harmonized implementation and when these decisions have been identified and when deemed necessary, then to consider the elaboration of measures to facilitate such implementation and to follow the implementation status.

The MC will exchange information on experience gained when implementing these IMO decisions and if necessary decide on possible further action.

2.1.3 Cooperation with other international bodies (Article 13, Paragraphs e) and f))

The Commission has stressed the importance of international cooperation as an essential tool in the work of the Commission (HELCOM 6/16, Paragraph 8.5).
In particular, the MC has identified the following international bodies with which cooperation could be beneficial to the MC work:

- Baltic Sea Hydrographic Commission (BSHC)
- Port State Control Committee under the Memorandum of Understanding of Port State Control (PSCC)
- Baltic Pilotage Authorities Commission (BPAC)
- Conference on Safety and Pollution Safeguards in the Development of the North West European Off-shore Mineral Resources

When identifying these international bodies the MC has taken into consideration such topics from the long-term plan for the work of the MC regarding which it is known that international work is institutionalized and that all or some of the Contracting Parties are participating in the work of these bodies.

The intention of the MC in initiating such cooperation is not aiming at cooperation in broad terms but to identify detailed topics which suitably could be subject to future cooperation. With the assistance of Lead Countries and the Secretariat the MC will establish the necessary contacts and pursue further cooperation with these bodies.

2.2 REGULATION OF DISCHARGES FROM SHIPS

2.2.1 Oil (Regulation 4 of Annex IV)

With the present wording of Regulation 4 of Annex IV (reference method) no further alignments with MARPOL 73/78 Annex I and IMO decisions affiliated to MARPOL 73/78 Annex I are necessary. However, the MC will identify such IMO decisions affiliated to MARPOL 73/78 Annex I which are applicable for effective and harmonized implementation in the Baltic Sea Area.
6.

When these IMO decisions have been identified the MC will when deemed necessary, consider the elaboration of measures to facilitate such implementation as well as follow the state of implementation by the Contracting Parties.

In addition to these actions the MC will evaluate the experiences gained by the Contracting Parties from the designation of the Baltic Sea Area a MARPOL 73/78 special area. The evaluation will initially focus on the magnitude of legal and illegal discharges from ships as well as on the application of 15 ppm equipment and the waiver clauses when retaining on board all oily mixtures for subsequent discharge to reception facilities.

The MC will evaluate the experience gained in the Baltic Sea Area since 1983 from the use of the present form of Oil Record Book by ships flying the flag of the Baltic Sea States and investigate the need for revision. If so justified the MC will propose the necessary common action by the Baltic Sea States within IMO.

The MC will further investigate problems related to storage and discharge of oily residues (sludges) such as those resulting from the purification of fuel and lubricating oils and oil leakages in the machinery spaces on board ships of 400 tons gross tonnage and above.

These investigations will primarily focus on discharge arrangements from sludge tanks as detailed provisions for such arrangements are not reflected in Annex I of MARPOL 73/78 as well as on the adequacy of the provisions of Annex I of MARPOL 73/78 relating to the capacity of sludge tanks.

The MC will further consider means to reduce the amount of sludge accumulated on board ships, inter alia, by endeavours
7.

to improve the quality of bunker C fuel oil and to obtain agreement on approved standards for the quality of bunker C fuel oil in relevant international organizations.

The MC will consider actions to be taken within IMO to establish standards for detergents used for cleaning purposes in engine rooms with a view to eliminate the adverse effects of detergents on oily waters separating equipment on board ships as well as on purification processes in shore reception facilities for oily wastes from ships.

2.2.2 Noxious liquid substances carried in bulk
(Regulation 5 of Annex IV)

With the present wording of Regulation 5 of Annex IV (reference method) no further alignments with MARPOL 73/78 Annex II and IMO decisions affiliated to MARPOL 73/78 Annex II are necessary. However, the MC will identify such IMO decisions affiliated to MARPOL 73/78 Annex II which are applicable for effective and harmonized implementation in the Baltic Sea Area.

When these IMO decisions have been identified the MC will when deemed necessary, consider the elaboration of measures to facilitate such implementation as well as follow the state of implementation by the Contracting Parties.

In addition to those actions the MC will evaluate the experience gained by the Contracting Parties from the designation of the Baltic Sea Area a MARPOL 73/78 special area. The evaluation will initially focus on the experiences gained from the application of the provisions of Annex II of MARPOL 73/78 relating to discharge of Noxious Liquid Substances (Regulation 5), Pumping, Piping and Unloading Arrangements (Regulation 5A) and Measures of Control (Regulation 8).
8.

The evaluation will also comprise an investigation on how and to what extent the exemption clauses relating to pumping, piping and unloading arrangement are applied by the Baltic Sea States with a view to establish common guidelines for such application in the Baltic Sea Area, if deemed necessary.

The MC will further evaluate the experience gained in the Baltic Sea Area since 1986 from the use of the present form of Cargo Record Book by ships flying the flag of the Baltic Sea States and investigate the need for revision. If so justified the MC will propose the necessary common action by the Baltic Sea States within IMO.

The MC will collect information on the use of cargo tank cleaning agents in chemical tankers and consider the need for the elaboration of standards for such agents.

The MC will also consider the need for amending Annex II of MARPOL 73/78 to include an explicit prohibition of the transportation of non-categorized noxious liquid substances carried in bulk and if so justified the MC will work out an amendment proposal to be submitted to IMO by the Baltic Sea States.

In close cooperation with the CC the MC will make periodic updatings of the chemical trade pattern in the Baltic Sea Area.

2.2.3 Harmful substances in packaged form
   (Regulation 6 of Annex IV)

At MEPC 22 an amended text of Annex III to MARPOL 73/78 was approved in principle and submitted for information to the Maritime Safety Committee (MSC) and the Sub-Committee on the Carriage of Dangerous Goods (CDG). It was the general feeling of MEPC that the amendments to Annex III could be implemented prior to their formal entry into force but
following the formal entry into force of the Annex. It should be noted that for the purposes of Annex III, "harmful substances" are those substances which are identified as "marine pollutants" in the International Maritime Dangerous Goods (IMDG) Code.

According to the decision taken by the 8th meeting of the Commission the text of Regulation 6 should be aligned with that of Regulations 4 and 5 once all the Contracting Parties to the Helsinki Convention have accepted Annex III of MARPOL 73/78 and the Annex is in force. It is expected that the acceptance of Annex III by all the Contracting Parties will take place well in advance of the formal entry into force of the Annex.

The MC will prepare the necessary amendments to Regulation 6 as well as a HELCOM Recommendation on the application of the amendments to MARPOL 73/78 Annex III in the interim period between the entry into force of Annex III and the entry into force of amendments to the Annex.

The MC will continue to coordinate the efforts of the Baltic Sea States within IMO to promote the entry into force of Annex III of MARPOL 73/78, *inter alia*, by contributing to the preparatory work in defining marine pollutants in the IMDG Code.

The MC will identify such IMO decisions affiliated to MARPOL 73/78 Annex III which are applicable for effective and harmonized implementation in the Baltic Sea Area.

When these IMO decisions have been identified the MC will, when deemed necessary, consider the elaboration of measures to facilitate such implementation as well as follow the state of implementation by the Contracting Parties.

The MC will evaluate the experience so far gained in the Baltic Sea Area from the application of Regulation 6 and
will further review the selection criteria for substances in packaged form.

2.2.4 Sewage (Regulation 7 of Annex IV)

Until the time when all Contracting Parties to the Helsinki Convention have ratified Annex IV to MARPOL 73/78 and the Annex is in force, the explicit method as presently used in Regulation 7, will have to be kept in the Helsinki Convention. The 8th meeting of the Commission decided that when these conditions have been reached the text of Regulation 7 should be aligned with the present text of Regulations 4 and 5. However, Annex IV to MARPOL 73/78 is not expected to enter into force in a foreseeable future.

Due to the distant entry into force of Annex IV to MARPOL 73/78 the MC will consider questions related to the implementation of Regulation 7 to existing ships (implementation date 3 May 1990) as well as guidelines for type approval of sewage treatment systems and certification and surveys of such systems.

Experiences gained when applying Regulation 7 to new ships will be collected and evaluated and the MC will further consider the application of Regulation 7 to foreign ships.

The MC will continue the efforts within IMO to bring Annex IV of MARPOL 73/78 into force, inter alia, by submission of information on the experiences gained in the Baltic Sea Area from the application of the provisions of this Annex.

2.2.5 Garbage (Regulation 8 of Annex IV)

Until the time when all Contracting Parties to the Helsinki Convention have ratified Annex V to MARPOL 73/78 and the Annex is in force, the explicit method as presently used in Regulation 8, will have to be kept in the Helsinki Convention. When these conditions have been reached the text
of Regulation 8 will be aligned with the present text of Regulations 4 and 5.

The MC will evaluate the experience gained from the application of the provisions of garbage in the Baltic Sea Area, _inter alia_, the experience gained when applying the IMO guidelines for the establishment of reception facilities for garbage.

The MC will continue its work to facilitate the global entry into force of the provisions on garbage by submission of information on the experience so far gained in the Baltic Sea Area from the application of the provisions on garbage.

The MC will further investigate whether problems exist in the Baltic Sea Area relating to the entanglement of sea birds and seals in lost fishing nets and the threats of plastic particles to fish, sea birds and seals.

### 2.2.6 Noxious solid substances

Discharge of washings from cargo spaces having contained solid cargoes in bulk is not regulated internationally or by the Helsinki Convention and the MC will investigate whether such washings create a pollution risk in the Baltic. Pending the results of the investigations MC will prepare the necessary regional and international actions to be taken by the Contracting Parties.

The work of the MC on these topics should be co-ordinated also with the IMO work on accidental discharges of solid bulk cargos.

### 2.2.7 Washings from gas tankers

Discharge of washings from cargo tanks in gas carriers are not regulated internationally or by the Helsinki Convention. However, tank washings could contain MARPOL 73/78 Annex II,
Appendix II substances and the MC will consider whether discharge regulations for such washings should be elaborated.

2.2.8 Reception facilities

The MC will revise HELCOM Recommendation 1/1 concerning measures to insure the use of reception facilities for wastes from ships. In revising this HELCOM Recommendation the MC will take into account that the main principles contained therein, i.e., that ships should have no economical advantages for not using the reception services available, and in conjunction with this revision the MC will consider the fee system applied by the Contracting Parties with a view of possible harmonization of the national systems.

The MC will evaluate the status of reception services in the Baltic Sea States with the aim to consider the possibility to develop common guidelines to ensure that reception services will be approximately on the same level in the entire Baltic Sea Area.

Taking into consideration the experiences so far gained from the establishment and operation of reception facilities in the Baltic Sea Area the MC will review HELCOM Recommendations related to reception facilities. In this review will be included considerations of the need to elaborate supplementary guidelines to the IMO guidelines for the establishment of reception facilities.

The MC will further evaluate the experience gained from the financing of reception facilities, the amounts of waste discharged to reception facilities and the application of the no-special-fee system. The final evaluation will be submitted to IMO, inter alia, to facilitate the entry into force of Annexes IV and V of MARPOL 73/78.
2.2.9 Pleasure craft

The compilations of national measures relating to pleasure craft and of the number and types of pleasure craft in the Convention Area will be updated annually.

The MC will elaborate guidelines which could be applied by the Contracting Parties when establishing national counter pollution measures relating to regulation of discharges from pleasure craft.

The MC will exchange information on the experience gained from the application of national counter pollution measures and decide on further measures to reduce harmful effects from pleasure craft.

2.3 AIR POLLUTION FROM SHIPS

The MC will compile national regulations relating to restriction of air pollution from ships, *inter alia*, from ventilation of tanks on chemical tankers and exhaust gases. The MC will further collect information on the extent of air pollution.

On the basis of this compilation and the extent of the pollution the MC will, if necessary, elaborate regional guidelines and initiate international action within IMO, *inter alia*, improvement of fuel oil quality, in order to minimize air pollution.

2.4 MARITIME SAFETY

Maritime safety, which also includes safety of navigation as mentioned in Conference Resolution 5, is of the utmost importance for the prevention of accidental pollution from ships. The list of topics contained in the succeeding sub-paragraphs should not be considered exhaustive as new aspects related to maritime safety could be introduced due
14.

to developments in international and regional shipping matters.

2.4.1 Reporting systems

The MC will compile information on existing national and sub-regional reporting systems in the Baltic Sea Area with a view to have the compilation published as an information brochure to mariners and the MC will consider whether there is a need for coordination of such systems in the future.

The MC will further follow the developments in the shipping trade in the Baltic Sea Area and consider the establishment of additional regional reporting and information systems if so required by developments in the trade.

2.4.2 Deep draught routes and traffic separation schemes

The MC and BMCM will continue to act as the consultative body for the Contracting Parties before introducing in IMO adjustments to existing deep draught routes and traffic separation schemes or new such routes and schemes.

2.4.3 Pilotage and hydrographic services

The MC will continue to consider matters related to the use of pilotage services as a pollution prevention measure and the MC will continue the existing cooperation with the Baltic Pilotage Authorities Commission (BPAC). When considering pilotage matters the MC will also take into consideration any information received from the national pilotage services in the Baltic Sea Area.

The MC will take contact with the Baltic Sea Hydrographic Commission (BSHC) regarding the use of hydrographic services as a measure to prevent threats to the marine environment from ship accidents in particular by the issue of navigational warnings.
2.4.4 Fairway safety

The MC will compile information on national measures for increased safety of navigation, such as measures based on the inter-relation between fairways and ships in order to eliminate risks presented by the characteristics (size, type, speed, etc.) of ships, on the one hand, and fairways (dimensions, configuration, etc.), on the other. Based on this compilation the MC will consider the possible need for establishing guidelines for such measures on a regional basis.

2.4.5 Trade patterns and risk analysis

The trade patterns and risk analysis for chemical tankers and oil tankers under elaboration by the CC will, when finalized, be studied by the MC from the maritime safety aspects and if necessary additional measures to further improve safety of this traffic will be introduced by the MC.

2.5 TRAFFIC UNDER WINTER CONDITIONS

The MC will scrutinize the whole problem area related to navigation under winter conditions with the view to propose international measures to reduce the risk of pollution accidents under such conditions.

The work of the MC will focus on safety of navigation aspects as well as measures relating to ship design and equipment and the MC will as a first step collect and evaluate national information on accidents under winter conditions.

The MC will furthermore investigate whether the ice class regulations could be used as a tool for the prevention of accidents under winter conditions.
2.6 OFF-SHORE ACTIVITIES

The MC will look into the safety aspects in relation to drilling rigs and production platforms taking into consideration the work of other international organizations e.g. IMO and the Conference on Safety and Pollution Safeguards in the Development of the North West European Off-Shore Mineral Resources.

The MC will further consider the need for elaborating provisions on discharges of sewage from off-shore installations similar to those relating to garbage as contained in Paragraph C of Regulation 8 of Annex IV of the Helsinki Convention.

2.7 PARTICULARLY SENSITIVE SEA AREAS

The MC will assist in the IMO work relating to compilation of information on particularly sensitive sea areas established within the territorial waters of the Contracting Parties as well as on national guidelines for the establishment of such areas and on the restrictions imposed on shipping.

The MC will further contribute to the future work of IMO in establishing criteria for the establishment of particularly sensitive sea areas and pending the outcome of this work the MC will consider the need for action to be taken with respect to the Baltic Sea Area.

2.8 CONTROL MEASURES AND INVESTIGATION OF VIOLATIONS

The cooperation between the national administrations cooperating in investigating violations or suspected violations of the Convention's discharge provisions is established through HELCOM Recommendation 6/13 and the MC will follow up on the experiences gained from the application of this Recommendation.
However, there is also a need for continuous exchange of information on the results of port state control measures applied to ships which may have been allowed, despite of deficiencies, to proceed to another port in the Baltic Sea Area in order to facilitate control measures to be taken by this port, if necessary.

Before the elaboration of such an information scheme the MC will, inter alia, consider the experience gained by the Contracting Parties whose administrations are parties to the Paris Memorandum on Port State Control.

The MC will further take measures with a view to intensifying the exchange of information between the Contracting Parties on observations of suspected violations of the discharge regulations made in the course of seaborne or airborne surveillance. Such information will facilitate actions to be taken by other port states in the Baltic Sea Area.

The MC will be the forum for the exchange of experiences from prosecuting of offenders.

As surveillance activities are also dealt with by the CC for the detection and combatting of spillages close cooperation between the two committees is necessary in respect of this topic.

In cooperation with the CC the MC will pursue the aim to establish and apply common oil identification measures to be used in the Baltic Sea Area to facilitate the prosecution of offenders and the MC will be the forum for the exchange of experiences from such prosecutions.
2.9 RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT

The efforts of the MC relating to research and development should focus on projects which are of special relevance to the protection of the Baltic Sea Area against pollution from ships.

It should be borne in mind that research and development are a dynamic area where initiatives are interrelated with the developments in shipping trade and technology. The MC will, for the time being, consider measures to be taken on board ships to minimize outflow of oil in case of tanker accidents as well as measures aiming at the minimization of the generation of harmful substances in the operation of ships.

2.10 LIST OF ACTIVITIES AND TARGET DATES

The list of activities and target dates has been prepared as a separate document listing the different topics in the long-term work plan indicating for each of the topics the foreseen activity, the forum for the activity and the target date when the aim for the activity has been accomplished.

It is foreseen that the list of activities and target dates will be revised annually while the long-term work plan needs no revision for several years.

3. STRATEGY

It is apparent from the future activities presented above that there is — and will be in the foreseeable future — a distinct need for the Commission to have the services of the Maritime Committee for the preparation of matters related to the protection of the marine environment against pollution from ships. With respect to the workload of the MC, which has been outlined in the long-term work plan, it is obvious that adequate personnel resources must be available in the Secretariat to continue the Secretariat's functions for the MC.
Taking into consideration the range of topics contained in the long-term work plan it is, however, obvious that the Secretariat will not be in the position to carry out the basic work on these topics other than in very exceptional cases. The basic work on the topics contained in the plan will have to be shared by the Contracting Parties which means that the Lead Country system, whereby advantage can be taken of the special competence and experience represented in certain Baltic Sea States, should be used in the MC context to a larger extent than previously.

Partly as a consequence of the use of the Lead Country system it will be necessary for the MC to consider the use of *ad hoc* working groups in connection with its meetings for the consideration of items in respect of which the basic work has been done outside the MC itself, e.g. by a Lead Country, or where the subject matter under consideration is too complicated technically to be discussed at sessions of the plenary. Also intersessional meetings of *ad hoc* working groups might be necessary depending on the urgency of the matters to be dealt with.

Furthermore the Contracting Parties should be encouraged to arrange seminars, symposia, work shops and it should be secured that appropriate follow-up by the MC is facilitated by identifying in the proceedings from such arrangements topics in relation to which further action should be considered by the MC.

As regard the coordination of work of the Baltic Sea States within MEPC and other bodies of IMO it is evident that there is - and will be - an equally distinct need for the MC and the BMCM as fora for this coordination.

The BMCM will in its coordinating activities in connection with IMO meetings take over or supplement the corresponding functions of the MC, due to time constraints presented by the work in the IMO bodies in question. It seems therefore
appropriate that the task of the BMCM will be formally established and reflected in the terms of reference of the MC.

Time constraints presented by international work necessitate not only a delegation of certain tasks of the MC to BMCM, as mentioned in the previous paragraph but also make it necessary to authorize the MC to take action in similar circumstances, i.e. time constraints presented by work within other international organizations, to act on behalf of the Commission without prior approval of the Commission in each case. An amendment to this effect to the terms of reference of the MC seems appropriate.

It should furthermore be reflected in the terms of reference that the convening of the BMCM in conjunction with meetings of the MEPC should be initiated by the Chairman of the MC in close cooperation with the Secretariat. Convening of the BMCM in conjunction with other meetings within IMO should take place on the request of Contracting Parties, the Secretariat or the Chairman of the MC.

The need for coordination of work on certain topics between the MC and the CC has been outlined in the long-term work plan and it is envisaged that in the future a need may arise also for coordination between the MC and the STC on certain topics of common interest.
21.

ANNEX

ACTIVITY STATUS IN THE FIELD OF THE MC

1. Prevention of pollution from ships, Article 7 and Annex IV

Source: Article 7 and Annex IV of the Convention

Article 7

Prevention of pollution from ships

1. In order to protect the Baltic Sea Area from pollution by deliberate, negligent or accidental release of oil, harmful substances other than oil, and by the discharge of sewage and garbage from ships, the Contracting Parties shall take measures as set out in Annex IV of the present Convention.

2. The Contracting Parties shall develop and apply uniform requirements for the capacity and location of facilities for the reception of residues of oil, harmful substances other than oil, including sewage and garbage, taking into account inter alia the special needs of passenger ships and combination carriers.

Note 1: The activity status is described under each of the Regulations in Annex IV, as amended 1980 (Regulation 4B), 1981 (Regulation 5, preambular part), 1986 (Regulation 5, preambular part), 1985 (Regulation 5G and Appendix V) and 1987 (Regulations 1-5 and Appendices I-IV).

Note 2: On proposal from MC 12, the eighth meeting of the Commission decided that the maritime HELCOM Recommendations should be classified in the following three categories for reporting of national implementation:

Category 1 - HELCOM Recommendations still valid
Category 2 - HELCOM Recommendations no longer necessary in the HELCOM context, but substance still valid
Category 3 - HELCOM Recommendations no longer valid or accomplished

-168-
In the listing of HELCOM Recommendations on the following pages the category is quoted in brackets after the number of the Recommendation.

Annex IV
Prevention of pollution from ships

Regulation 1
The Contracting Parties shall as appropriate cooperate and assist each other in initiating action by the Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization to develop:

a) international rules for navigation of deep draught ships in narrow and shallow waters in international waters of the Baltic Sea Area and in the entrances to the Baltic Sea for the prevention of collisions, strandings and groundings;

b) an international radio reporting system for large ships en route within the Baltic Sea Area as well as for ships carrying a significant amount of a harmful substance.

Activity Status

As a result of the work relating to sub-Paragraph a) of this Regulation IMO has adopted Resolution A.339(IX) on Navigation through the Entrances to the Baltic Sea and Resolution A.427(XI) on the Use of the Pilotage Services in the Sound, the latter superseded by Resolution A.579(14), on proposal by the Baltic Sea States.

At its first meeting in 1980 the Commission adopted HELCOM Recommendation 1/10 concerning a Position Reporting System for Ships in the Baltic Sea Area. The system has been in operation on a trial basis from 1st July 1981 until 30th June 1985 when it was abolished according to a decision by the sixth meeting of the Commission.

In the trial period the use of the system has been recommended by IMO according to Resolution MSC.XLIV/21, Annex 20.
The task related to the elaboration of the system, follow-up on the experience gained and the final proposal on the future system have been undertaken by the Group of Experts on a Traffic Information System (MC WGTI) during seven meetings held in the period 1979-1985.

The experiences gained and conclusions drawn from the system as elaborated by MC WGTI 7 has been submitted to the 53rd session of the MSC by the Secretariat.

MC 12 felt that the purpose of Regulation 1 had been fulfilled and it was proposed that a modified text of the Regulation should be made more general calling for cooperation between the Baltic Sea States within IMO in matters related to the protection of the Baltic Sea Area from pollution from ships. As a consequence the eighth meeting of the Commission adopted the following new wording of Regulation 1 as contained in HELCOM Recommendation 8/4:

**Regulation 1**

The Contracting Parties shall, in matters concerning the protection of the Baltic Sea Area from pollution by ships, cooperate

a) within the International Maritime Organization, in particular in promoting the development of international rules,

b) in the effective and harmonized implementation of rules adopted by the International Maritime Organization.

This amendment came into force on 6 April 1987.

The eighth meeting of the Commission recognized the importance of coordination between Baltic Sea States in connection with MEPC meetings and also decided to encourage continued such coordination with improved meeting facilities and under the name of Baltic Maritime Coordinating Meeting, MEPC (BMCM). The Commission requested the Baltic Sea States to convene the BMCM on the Sunday preceding future MEPC meetings.
24.

The Commission further decided that the responsibility for arranging sessions of the BMCM should rotate between the Baltic Sea States.

Regulation 2

The Contracting Parties shall, without prejudice to Paragraph 4 of Article 4 of the present Convention, as appropriate assist each other in investigating violations of the existing legislation on antipollution measures, which have occurred or are suspected to have occurred within the Baltic Sea Area. This assistance may include but is not limited to inspection by the competent authorities of oil record books and engine log books and taking oil samples for analytical identification purposes and in respect of the system of tagging oil residues.

Activity Status

The sixth meeting of the Commission adopted HELCOM Recommendation 6/13 concerning Cooperation in Investigating Violations or Suspected Violations of Discharge and Related Regulations for Ships and Dumping Regulations.

This Recommendation is further included in Chapter 11 in Volume I of the Manual on Co-operation in Combatting Marine Pollution within the framework of the Helsinki Convention.

The second meeting of the Interim Commission, December 1975, accepted an offer from Sweden to act as Lead Country for the preparation of a possible joint field experiment within the Baltic Sea Area in tagging of oil residues in tankers using different combinations of metal particles.

A special working group was established to prepare the experiment and the working group finalized its work at its sixth meeting in Stockholm 11-12 April 1978 by the adoption of "Technical Administrative Agreement Concerning a Joint Field Experiment within the Baltic Sea Area in Tagging of Oil Residues in Tankers" which became effective 12 October 1978.
A Steering Committee with representatives from all Contracting Parties was established to prepare the execution of the experiment, as well as to evaluate the results from the experiment.

The experiment started on 1 June 1979 and the tagging operations were carried out during June and July and September to December 1979.

The Steering Committee's report was finalized in June 1980 and presented to the second meeting of the Helsinki Commission in 1981.

The Steering Committee reached the conclusion that the tagging system from the operational and administrative point of view could be applied on a full scale regional basis and that such a system would likely have a preventive effect on deliberate oil discharges from ships within the region. However, the Steering Committee suggested that certain additional technical investigations had to be carried out in order to verify the effectiveness and reliability of the measures, and that also cost benefit calculations should be initiated to enable the Commission to take a decision whether the system should be introduced to the Baltic Sea Area for regional use.

The Commission agreed that such additional technical investigations and cost benefit calculations should be carried out and Sweden undertook to act as Lead Country for these investigations.

At MC 8, November 1982, the results of the investigations were presented to the Committee and the results confirmed that the methods of tagging of oil residues with metal particles is feasible at a laboratory scale but the application of the method for a full scale use would require additional investigations.
At MC 9, November 1983, agreement could not be reached to continue these investigations and no further attempts have been made within the MC to initiate such investigations.

MC 12 consequently proposed the Commission that the references to the tagging system and Regulation 2 should be deleted.

According to HELCOM Recommendation 8/4 the reference to the tagging system in Regulation 2 has been deleted and the following text entered into force on 6 April 1987:

**Regulation 2**

The Contracting Parties shall, without prejudice to Paragraph 4 of Article 4 of the present Convention, as appropriate assist each other in investigating violations of the existing legislation on anti-pollution measures, which have occurred or are suspected to have occurred within the Baltic Sea Area. This assistance may include but is not limited to inspection by the competent authorities of oil record books, cargo record books, log books and engine log books and taking oil samples for analytical identification purposes.

**Regulation 3**

**DEFINITIONS**

For the purposes of this Annex:

1. "Ship" means a vessel of any type whatsoever operating in the marine environment and includes hydrofoil boats, air-cushion vehicles, submersibles, floating craft and fixed or floating platforms.
2. Administration" means the Government of the State under whose authority the ship is operating. With respect to a ship entitled to fly a flag of any State, the Administration is the Government of that State. With respect to fixed or floating platforms engaged in exploration and exploitation of the sea-bed and subsoil thereof adjacent to the coast over which the coastal State exercises sovereign rights for the purposes of exploration and exploitation of their natural resources, the Administration is the Government of the coastal State concerned.
3. a) "Discharge", in relation to harmful substances or effluents containing such substances, means any
release howsoever caused from a ship and includes any escape, disposal, spilling, leaking, pumping, emitting or emptying;

b) "Discharge" does not include:
   (i) dumping within the meaning of the Convention on the Prevention of Marine Pollution by Dumping of Wastes and Other Matter done at London on 29 December 1972; or
   (ii) release of harmful substances directly arising from the exploration, exploitation and associated off-shore processing of sea-bed mineral resources; or
   (iii) release of harmful substances for purposes of legitimate scientific research into pollution abatement control.

4. "Nearest land". The term "from the nearest land" means from the baseline from which the territorial sea of the territory in question is established in accordance with international law.

5. The term "jurisdiction" shall be interpreted in accordance with international law in force at the time of application or interpretation of this Annex.

The wording of Regulation 3 is in conformity with MARPOL 73/78. However, due to the amendments to Regulations 4 and 5 the following new definition has been added according to HELCOM Recommendation 8/4:


Regulation 4

OIL

The Contracting Parties shall as soon as possible but not later than 1 January 1977 or on the date of entry into force of the present Convention, whichever occurs later, apply the provisions of Paragraphs A to D of this Regulation on methods for the prevention of pollution by oil from ships while operating in the Baltic Sea Area.

A Definitions

For the purposes of this Regulation:

1. "Oil" means petroleum in any form including crude oil, fuel oil, sludge, oil refuse and refined products (other than petrochemicals which are subject to the provisions of Regulation 5 of this Annex) and, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, includes the substances listed in Appendix I to this Annex.

2. "Oily mixture" means a mixture with any oil content.
3. "Oil fuel" means any oil used as fuel in connection with the propulsion and auxiliary machinery of the ship in which such oil is carried.

4. "Oil tanker" means a ship constructed or adapted primarily to carry oil in bulk in its cargo spaces and includes combination carriers and any "chemical tanker" as defined in Regulation 5 of this Annex when it is carrying a cargo or part cargo of oil in bulk.

5. "Combination carrier" means a ship designed to carry either oil or solid cargoes in bulk.

6. "Clean ballast" means the ballast in a tank which since oil was last carried therein has been so cleaned that effluent therefrom if it were discharged from a ship which is stationary into clean calm water on a clear day would not produce visible traces of oil on the surface of the water or on adjoining shore lines or cause a sludge or emulsion to be deposited beneath the surface of the water or upon adjoining shore lines. If the ballast is discharged through an oil discharge monitoring and control system approved by the Administration, evidence based on such a system to the effect that the oil content of the effluent did not exceed 15 parts per million shall be determinative that the ballast was clean, notwithstanding the presence of visible traces.

7. "Segregated ballast" means the ballast water introduced into a tank which is completely separated from the cargo oil and oil fuel system and which is permanently allocated to the carriage of ballast or to the carriage of ballast or cargoes other than oil or noxious substances as variously defined in the Regulations of this Annex.

B Control of Discharge of Oil

1. a) Subject to the provisions of Paragraph C of this Regulation, any discharge into the sea of oil or oily mixtures from any oil tanker and any ship of 400 tons gross tonnage and above other than an oil tanker shall be prohibited, while in the Baltic Sea Area;

b) such ships while in the Baltic Sea Area shall retain on board all oil drainage and sludge, dirty ballast and tank washing waters and discharge them only to reception facilities.

2. Subject to the provisions of Paragraph C of this Regulation, any discharge into the sea of oil or oily mixtures from a ship of less than 400 tons gross tonnage, other than an oil tanker, shall be prohibited while in the Baltic Sea Area, except when the oil content of the effluent without dilution does not exceed 15 parts per million or alternatively when all of the following conditions are satisfied:

   (i) the ship is proceeding en route;
   (ii) the oil content of the effluent is less than 100 parts per million; and
   (iii) the discharge is made as far as practicable from the land, but in no case less than 12 nautical miles from the nearest land.

3. a) The provisions of Sub-Paragraphs 1 and 2 of this Paragraph shall not apply to the discharge of clean or segregated ballast.

b) The provisions of Sub-Paragraph 1 of this Paragraph shall not apply to the discharge of processed bilge water from machinery spaces, provided that all of the following conditions are satisfied:

   (i) the bilge water does not originate from cargo pump room bilges;
   (ii) the bilge water is not mixed with oil cargo residues;
   (iii) the ship is proceeding en route;
   (iv) the oil content of the effluent without dilution does not exceed 15 parts per million;
(v) the ship has in operation an oily-water separating system and an effective filtering system, or an equivalent equipment, approved by the Administration; and

(vi) the system or equipment is such that it will produce an effluent the oil content of which does not exceed 15 parts per million, and is provided with alarm arrangements to indicate when this level cannot be maintained, as well as a stopping device which will ensure that the discharge is automatically stopped when the oil content of the effluent exceeds 15 parts per million.

4. a) No discharge into the sea shall contain chemicals or other substances in quantities or concentrations which are hazardous to the marine environment or chemicals or other substances introduced for the purpose of circumventing the conditions of discharge specified in this Regulation.

b) The oil residues which cannot be discharged into the sea in compliance with Sub-Paragraphs 2 or 3b) of this Paragraph shall be retained on board or discharged to reception facilities.

5. Whenever visible traces of oil are observed on or below the surface of the water in the immediate vicinity of a ship or its wake, the Contracting Parties should, to the extent they are reasonably able to do so, promptly investigate the facts bearing on the issue of whether there has been a violation of the provisions of this Regulation. The investigation should include, in particular, the wind and sea conditions, the track and speed of the ship, other possible sources of the visible traces in the vicinity, and any relevant oil discharge records.

C Exceptions

Paragraph B of this Regulation shall not apply to:

a) the discharge into the sea of oil or oily mixtures necessary for the purpose of securing the safety of a ship or saving life at sea; or

b) the discharge into the sea of oil or oily mixtures resulting from damage to a ship or its equipment:

(i) provided that all reasonable precautions have been taken after the occurrence of the damage or discovery of the discharge for the purpose of preventing or minimizing the discharge; and

(ii) except if the owner or the Master acted either with intent to cause damage, or recklessly and with knowledge that damage would probably result; or

(c) the discharge into the sea of substances containing oil, approved by the Administration, when being used for the purpose of combating specific pollution incidents in order to minimize the damage from pollution. Any such discharge shall be subject to the approval of any Contracting Party in whose jurisdiction it is contemplated the discharge will occur.

D Special Requirements for Drilling Rigs and other Platforms

Fixed and floating drilling rigs when engaged in the exploration, exploitation and associated offshore processing of sea-bed mineral resources and other platforms shall comply with the requirements of this Regulation applicable to ships of 400 tons gross tonnage and above other than oil tankers, except that:

a) they shall keep a record of all operations involving oil or oily mixture discharges, in a form approved by the Administration; and

b) subject to the provisions of Paragraph C of this Regulation, the discharge into the sea of oil or oily mixtures shall be prohibited except when the oil content of the discharge without dilution does not exceed 15 parts per million.
E Reception Facilities of the Baltic Sea Area

The Contracting Parties undertake to ensure that not later than 1 January 1977 all oil loading terminals and repair ports of the Baltic Sea Area are provided with facilities adequate for the reception and treatment of all the dirty ballast and tank washing waters from oil tankers. In addition all ports of the area shall be provided with adequate reception facilities for other residues and oily mixtures from all ships. Such facilities shall have adequate capacity to meet the needs of the ships using them without causing undue delay.

Activity Status

The main activities in relation to this Regulation have been aimed at the facilitation of an as early entry into force as possible taking into consideration that such entry would take place well in advance of the entry into force of Annex I to MARPOL 73/78.

The entry into force of Regulation 4 took place on 3 May 1980 for two Contracting Parties and one year later for the remaining five. The entry into force of Annex I to MARPOL 73/78 took place on 2nd October 1983.

Furthermore the activities catered for the implementation of the amendments to the Annex to the 1978 Protocol which entered into force 7 January 1986, but which were recommended by IMO to be applied already from the entry into force of Annex I to MARPOL 73/78.

The results of the activities are reflected in several HELCOM Recommendations as amended or kept in its original form.

The Recommendations are the following:

Recommendation 1/1 (1)

Recommendation concerning Measures to Ensure the Use of Reception Facilities for Wastes from Ships
Recommendation 1/2 (2)

Recommendation concerning the Application by the Baltic Sea States of IMCO Resolution A.393(X) - Recommendation on International Performance and Test Specifications for Oily-Water Separating Equipment and Oil Content Meters

Recommendation 1/11 (1)

Recommendation concerning the Application by the Baltic Sea States of the MEPC Guidelines on the Provision of Adequate Reception Facilities in Ports

Recommendation 1/12 (1)

Recommendation concerning Standard Discharge Connections

Recommendation 1/14 (3)

Recommendation concerning Amendments to Regulation 4B of Annex IV of the Helsinki Convention

Recommendation 2/3 (2)

Recommendation concerning the Application by the Baltic Sea States of Specifications for Process Units Intended for Attachment to Existing Oily-Water Separating Equipment

Recommendation 3/4 (3)

Recommendation concerning the Application by the Baltic Sea States of the IMCO Format for Reporting Alleged Inadequacy of Reception Facilities for Oily Waste (MEPC/Circ.60) and the Application of a Helsinki Convention Format for Reporting Alleged Inadequacy of Reception Facilities for Sewage and Garbage

Recommendation 4/2 (2)

Recommendation on the Use and Recognition of the Revised Forms of International Oil Pollution Prevention (IOPP) Certificate and Oil Record Book agreed by the International Maritime Organization (IMO) (MEPC/Circ.99)

Recommendation 7/7 (2)

Recommendation concerning Recording of Fuel Oil Bunkering Operations in the Oil Record Book and Documentation for the Use of Reception Facilities

Recommendation 7/8 (2)

Recommendation concerning the Application by the Baltic Sea States of IMO Resolution A.586(14) - Revised Guidelines and Specifications for Oil Discharge Monitoring and Control Systems for Oil Tankers as
Amended by IMO Resolution MEPC:24(22) and Amendments to IMO Resolution A.393(X) on International Performance and Test Specifications for Oily-Water Separating Equipment and Oil Content Meters as Contained in IMO Resolution MEPC.24(22)

Recommendation 7/9 (1)

Recommendation concerning the Application by the Baltic Sea States of the IMO Format for Reporting Alleged Inadequacy of Oily Waste Reception Facilities (MEPC/Circ.160) and the Application of a Helsinki Convention Format for Reporting Alleged Inadequacy of Reception Facilities for Sewage and Garbage.

Based on the fact that by 1 July 1986 all Contracting Parties to the Helsinki Convention had become parties to MARPOL 73/78 the eighth meeting of the Commission adopted the following new wording of Regulation 4 as proposed by MC 12 and contained in HELCOM Recommendation 8/4:

Regulation 4

OIL

The Contracting Parties, also being parties to MARPOL 73/78, apply in conformity with that agreement the provisions of Annex I to MARPOL 73/78 for the prevention of pollution by oil.

Regulation 5

NOXIOUS LIQUID SUBSTANCES IN BULK

The provisions of this Regulation shall apply from 1 January 1986

A Definitions

For the purposes of this Regulation:

1. "Chemical tanker" means a ship constructed or adapted primarily to carry a cargo of noxious liquid substances in bulk and includes an "oil tanker" as defined in Regulation 4 of this Annex when carrying a cargo or part cargo of noxious liquid substances in bulk.

2. "Clean ballast" means ballast carried in a tank which, since it was last used to carry a cargo containing a substance in Category A, B, C, or D has been thoroughly cleaned and the residues resulting therefrom have been discharged and the tank emptied in accordance with the appropriate requirements of this Regulation.

3. "Segregated ballast" means ballast water introduced into a tank permanently allocated to the carriage of ballast or to the carriage of ballast or cargoes other than oil or noxious liquid substances as variously defined in the Regulations of this Annex, and which is completely separated from the cargo and oil fuel system.
4. "Liquid substances" are those having a vapour pressure not exceeding 2.8 kp/cm² at a temperature of 37.8°C.

5. "Noxious liquid substance" means any substance designated in Appendix III to this Annex or provisionally assessed under the provisions of Sub-Paragraph 4 of Paragraph B of this Regulation as falling into Category A, B, C, or D.

B Categorization and Listing of Noxious Liquid Substances

1. For the purposes of this Regulation noxious liquid substances shall be divided into four categories as follows:

   a) Category A — noxious liquid substances which if discharged into the sea from tank cleaning or deballasting operations would present a major hazard to either marine resources or human health or cause serious harm to amenities or other legitimate uses of the sea and therefore justify the application of stringent anti-pollution measures;

   b) Category B — noxious liquid substances which if discharged into the sea from tank cleaning or deballasting operations would present a hazard to either marine resources or human health or cause harm to amenities or other legitimate uses of the sea and therefore justify the application of special anti-pollution measures;

   c) Category C — noxious liquid substances which if discharged into the sea from tank cleaning or deballasting operations would present a minor hazard to either marine resources or human health or cause minor harm to amenities or other legitimate uses of the sea and therefore require special operational conditions;

   d) Category D — noxious liquid substances which if discharged into the sea from tank cleaning or deballasting operations would present a recognizable hazard to either marine resources or human health or cause minimal harm to amenities or other legitimate uses of the sea and therefore require some attention in operational conditions.

2. Guidelines for use in the categorization of noxious liquid substances are given in Appendix II to this Annex.

3. The list of noxious liquid substances carried in bulk and presently categorized which are subject to the provisions of this Regulation is set out in Appendix III to this Annex.

4. Where it is proposed to carry a liquid substance in bulk which has not been categorized under Sub-Paragraph 1 of this Paragraph or evaluated as referred to in Sub-Paragraph 1 of Paragraph C of this Regulation the Contracting Parties involved in the proposed operation shall establish and agree on a provisional assessment for the proposed operation on the basis of the guidelines referred to in Sub-Paragraph 2 of this Paragraph. Until full agreement between the Governments involved has been reached, the substance shall be carried under the most severe conditions proposed.

C Other Liquid Substances

1. The substances listed in Appendix IV to this Annex have been evaluated and found to fall outside the Categories A, B, C, and D, as defined in Sub-Paragraph 1 of Paragraph B of this Regulation because they are presently considered to present no harm to human health, marine resources, amenities or other legitimate uses of the sea, when discharged into the sea from tank cleaning or deballasting operations.

2. The discharge of bilge or ballast water or other residues or mixtures containing only substances listed in Appendix IV to this Annex shall not be subject to any requirement of this Regulation.

3. The discharge into the sea of clean ballast or segregated ballast shall not be subject to any requirement of this Regulation.
Subject to the provisions of Paragraph E of this Regulation:

1. The discharge into the sea of substances in Category A as defined in Sub-
   Paragraph 1 a) of Paragraph B of this Regulation, or of those provisionally assessed
   as such or ballast water, tank washings, or other residues or mixtures containing such
   substances shall be prohibited. If tanks containing such substances or mixtures are
   to be washed, the resulting residues shall be discharged to a reception facility which
   the Contracting Parties shall provide in accordance with Paragraph H of this Regula-
   tion, until the concentration of the substance in the effluent to such facility is at or
   below the residual concentration prescribed for that substance in column IV of Appen-
   dix III to this Annex and until the tank is empty. Provided that the residue then
   remaining in the tank is subsequently diluted by the addition of a volume of water of
   not less than 5 per cent of the total volume of the tank, it may be discharged into the
   sea when all the following conditions are also satisfied:
   a) the ship is proceeding en route at a speed of at least 7 knots in the case of
      self-propelled ships or at least 4 knots in the case of ships which are not self-propelled;
   b) the discharge is made below the waterline, taking into account the location of
      the seawater intakes; and
   c) the discharge is made at a distance of not less than 12 nautical miles from the
      nearest land and in a depth of water of not less than 25 metres.

2. The discharge into the sea of substances in Category B as defined in Sub-
   Paragraph 1 b) of Paragraph B of this Regulation or of those provisionally assessed as
   such or ballast water, tank washings, or other residues or mixtures containing such
   substances shall be prohibited except when all the following conditions are satisfied:
   a) the tank has been washed after unloading with a volume of water of not less
      than 0.5 per cent of the total volume of the tank, and the resulting residues have been
      discharged to a reception facility until the tank is empty;
   b) the ship is proceeding en route at a speed of at least 7 knots in the case of
      self-propelled ships or at least 4 knots in the case of ships which are not self-propelled;
   c) the procedures and arrangements for discharge and washings are approved by
      the Administration and shall ensure that the concentration and rate of discharge of the
      effluent is such that the concentration of the substance in the wake astern of the ship
      does not exceed 1 part per million;
   d) the discharge is made below the waterline, taking into account the location of
      the seawater intakes; and
   e) the discharge is made at a distance of not less than 12 nautical miles from the
      nearest land and in a depth of water of not less than 25 metres.

3. The discharge into the sea of substances in Category C as defined in Sub-
   Paragraph 1 c) of Paragraph B of this Regulation or of those provisionally assessed as
   such or ballast water, tank washings, or other residues or mixtures containing such
   substances shall be prohibited except when all the following conditions are satisfied:
   a) the ship is proceeding en route at a speed of at least 7 knots in the case of
      self-propelled ships or at least 4 knots in the case of ships which are not self-propelled;
   b) the procedures and arrangements for discharge are approved by the Administra-
      tion and shall ensure that the concentration and rate of discharge of the effluent is
      such that the concentration of the substance in the wake astern of the ship does not
      exceed 1 part per million;
   c) the maximum quantity of cargo discharged from each tank and its associated
      piping system does not exceed the maximum quantity approved in accordance with the
      procedures referred to in Sub-Paragraph 3 b) of this Paragraph which shall in no case
      exceed the greater of 1 cubic metre or 1/3 000 of the tank capacity in cubic metres;
d) the discharge is made below the waterline, taking into account the location of the seawater intakes; and

e) the discharge is made at a distance of not less than 12 nautical miles from the nearest land and in a depth of water of not less than 25 metres.

4. The discharge into the sea of substances in Category D as defined in Sub-Paragraph 1 d) of Paragraph B of this Regulation, or of those provisionally assessed as such or ballast water, tank washings, or other residues or mixtures containing such substances shall be prohibited except when all the following conditions are satisfied:

a) the ship is proceeding en route at a speed of at least 7 knots in the case of self-propelled ships or at least 4 knots in the case of ships which are not self-propelled;

b) such mixtures are of a concentration not greater than one part of the substance in ten parts of water; and

c) the discharge is made at a distance of not less than 12 nautical miles from the nearest land.

5. Ventilation procedures approved by the Administration may be used to remove cargo residues from a tank. If subsequent washing of the tank is necessary, the discharge into the sea of the resulting tank washings shall be made in accordance with Sub-Paragraphs 1, 2, 3, or 4 of this Paragraph, whichever is applicable.

6. The discharge into the sea of substances which have not been categorized, provisionally assessed, or evaluated as referred to in Sub-Paragraph 1 of Paragraph C of this Regulation, or of ballast water, tank washings, or other residues or mixtures containing such substances shall be prohibited.

E Exceptions

Paragraph D of this Regulation shall not apply to:

a) the discharge into the sea of noxious liquid substances or mixtures containing such substances necessary for the purpose of securing the safety of a ship or saving life at sea; or

b) the discharge into the sea of noxious liquid substances or mixtures containing such substances resulting from damage to a ship or its equipment:

(i) provided that all reasonable precautions have been taken after the occurrence of the damage or discovery of the discharge for the purpose of preventing or minimizing the discharge; and

(ii) except if the owner or the Master acted either with intent to cause damage, or recklessly and with knowledge that damage would probably result; or

c) the discharge into the sea of noxious liquid substances or mixtures containing such substances, approved by the Administration, when being used for the purpose of combating specific pollution incidents in order to minimize the damage from pollution.

Any such discharge shall be subject to the approval of any Contracting Party in whose jurisdiction it is contemplated the discharge will occur.

F Measures of Control

1. The Contracting Parties shall appoint or authorize surveyors for the purpose of implementing this Paragraph.

Category A Substances

2. a) If a tank is partially unloaded or unloaded but not cleaned, an appropriate entry shall be made in the Cargo Record Book;
36.

b) until that tank is cleaned every subsequent pumping or transfer operation carried out in connection with that tank shall also be entered in the Cargo Record Book.

3. If the tank is to be washed:

a) the effluent from the tank washing operation shall be discharged from the ship to a reception facility at least until the concentration of the substance in the discharge, as indicated by analyses of samples of the effluent taken by the surveyor, has fallen to the residual concentration specified for that substance in Appendix III to this Annex. When the required residual concentration has been achieved, remaining tank washings shall continue to be discharged to the reception facility until the tank is empty. Appropriate entries of these operations shall be made in the Cargo Record Book and certified by the surveyor; and

b) after diluting the residue then remaining in the tank with at least 5 per cent of the tank capacity of water, this mixture may be discharged into the sea in accordance with the provisions of Sub-Paragraphs 1a), b), and c) of Paragraph D of this Regulation. Appropriate entries of these operations shall be made in the Cargo Record Book.

4. Where the Government of the receiving Party is satisfied that it is impracticable to measure the concentration of the substance in the effluent without causing undue delay to the ship, that Party may accept an alternative procedure as being equivalent to Sub-Paragraph 3a) of this Paragraph provided that:

a) a precleaning procedure for that tank and that substance is approved by the Administration and that Party is satisfied that such procedure will fulfill the requirements of Paragraph 1 of Paragraph D of this Regulation with respect to the attainment of the prescribed residual concentrations;

b) a surveyor duly authorized by that Party shall certify in the Cargo Record Book that:

(i) the tank, its pump and piping system have been emptied, and that the quantity of cargo remaining in the tank is at or below the quantity on which the approved precleaning procedure referred to in Sub-Paragraph (ii) of this Sub-Paragraph has been based;

(ii) precleaning has been carried out in accordance with the precleaning procedure approved by the Administration for that tank and that substance; and

(iii) the tank washings resulting from such precleaning have been discharged to a reception facility and the tank is empty;

c) the discharge into the sea of any remaining residues shall be in accordance with the provisions of Sub-Paragraph 3b) of this Paragraph and an appropriate entry is made in the Cargo Record Book.

Category B Substances

5. Subject to such surveillance and approval by the authorized or appointed surveyor as may be deemed necessary by the Contracting Party, the Master of a ship shall, with respect to a Category B substance, ensure compliance with the following:

a) if a tank is partially unloaded or unloaded but not cleaned, an appropriate entry shall be made in the Cargo Record Book;

b) until that tank is cleaned every subsequent pumping or transfer operation carried out in connection with that tank shall also be entered in the Cargo Record Book;

c) if the tank is to be washed, the effluent from the tank washing operation, which shall contain a volume of water not less than 0.9 per cent of the total volume of the tank, shall be discharged from the ship to a reception facility until the tank, its pump and piping system are empty. An appropriate entry shall be made in the Cargo Record Book;
d) if the tank is to be further cleaned and emptied at sea, the Master shall:
   (i) ensure that the approved procedures referred to in Sub-Paragraph 2 c) of Paragraph D of this Regulation are complied with and that the appropriate entries are made in the Cargo Record Book; and
   (ii) ensure that any discharge into the sea is made in accordance with the requirements of Sub-Paragraph 2 of Paragraph D of this Regulation, and an appropriate entry is made in the Cargo Record Book;

e) if after unloading a Category B substance, any residues of tank washings are to be retained on board until the ship is outside the Baltic Sea Area, the Master shall so indicate by an appropriate entry in the Cargo Record Book.

**Category C Substances**

6. Subject to such surveillance and approval by the authorized or appointed surveyor as may be deemed necessary by the Contracting Party, the Master of a ship shall, with respect to a Category C substance, ensure compliance with the following:

a) if a tank is partially unloaded or unloaded but not cleaned, an appropriate entry shall be made in the Cargo Record Book;

b) if the tank is to be cleaned at sea:
   (i) the cargo piping system serving that tank shall be drained and an appropriate entry made in the Cargo Record Book;
   (ii) the quantity of substance remaining in the tank shall not exceed the maximum quantity which may be discharged into the sea for that substance under Sub-Paragraph 3 c) of Paragraph D of this Regulation. An appropriate entry shall be made in the Cargo Record Book;
   (iii) where it is intended to discharge the quantity of substance remaining into the sea the approved procedures shall be complied with, and the necessary dilution of the substance satisfactory for such a discharge shall be achieved. An appropriate entry shall be made in the Cargo Record Book; or
   (iv) where the tank washings are not discharged into the sea, if any internal transfer of tank washings takes place from that tank an appropriate entry shall be made in the Cargo Record Book; and
   (v) any subsequent discharge into the sea of such tank washings shall be made in accordance with the requirements of Sub-Paragraph 3 of Paragraph D of this Regulation;

c) if the tank is to be cleaned in port:
   (i) the tank washings shall be discharged to a reception facility and an appropriate entry shall be made in the Cargo Record Book; or
   (ii) the tank washings shall be retained on board the ship and an appropriate entry shall be made in the Cargo Record Book indicating the location and disposition of the tank washings;

d) if after unloading a Category C substance within the Baltic Sea Area, any residues or tank washings are to be retained on board until the ship is outside the area, the Master shall so indicate by an appropriate entry in the Cargo Record Book.

**Category D Substances**

7. The Master of a ship shall, with respect to a Category D substance, ensure compliance with the following:

a) if a tank is partially unloaded or unloaded but not cleaned, an appropriate entry shall be made in the Cargo Record Book;
b) if the tank is to be cleaned at sea:
   (i) the cargo piping system serving that tank shall be drained and an appropriate entry made in the Cargo Record Book;
   (ii) where it is intended to discharge the quantity of substance remaining into the sea, the necessary dilution of the substance satisfactory for such a discharge shall be achieved. An appropriate entry shall be made in the Cargo Record Book;
   (iii) where the tank washings are not discharged into the sea, if any internal transfer of tank washings takes place from that tank an appropriate entry shall be made in the Cargo Record Book; and
   (iv) any subsequent discharge into the sea of such tank washings shall be made in accordance with the requirements of Sub-Paragraph 4 of Paragraph D of this Regulation;

c) if the tank is to be cleaned in port:
   (i) the tank washings shall be discharged to a reception facility and an appropriate entry shall be made in the Cargo Record Book; or
   (ii) the tank washings shall be retained on board the ship and an appropriate entry shall be made in the Cargo Record Book indicating the location and disposition of the tank washings.

Discharge from a Slop Tank

8. Any residues retained on board in a slop tank, including those from pump room bilges, which contain a Category A or a Category B substance, shall be discharged to a reception facility in accordance with the provisions of Sub-Paragraph 1 or 2 of Paragraph D of this Regulation, whichever is applicable. An appropriate entry shall be made in the Cargo Record Book.

9. Any residues retained on board in a slop tank, including those from pump room bilges, which contain a Category C substance in excess of the aggregate of the maximum quantities specified in Sub-Paragraph 3 c) of Paragraph D of this Regulation shall be discharged to a reception facility. An appropriate entry shall be made in the Cargo Record Book.

G Cargo Record Book

1. Every ship to which this Regulation applies shall be provided with a Cargo Record Book, whether as part of the ship's official log book or otherwise, in the form recommended by the Commission.

2. The Cargo Record Book shall be completed, on a tank-to-tank basis, whenever any of the following operations with respect to a noxious liquid substance takes place in the ship:

   (i) loading of cargo (substances of Category A, B, C and D);
   (ii) internal transfer of cargo;
   (iii) unloading of cargo;
   (iv) cleaning of cargo tanks;
   (v) ballasting of cargo tanks;
   (vi) discharge of ballast from cargo tanks;
   (vii) disposal of residues;
   (viii) discharge into the sea in accordance with Paragraph D of this Regulation.
H Reception Facilities

1. The Contracting Parties undertake to ensure the provision of reception facilities according to the needs of ships using their ports, terminals or repair ports of the Baltic Sea Area as follows:

   a) cargo loading and unloading ports and terminals shall have facilities adequate for reception without undue delay to ships of such residues and mixtures containing noxious liquid substances as would remain for disposal from ships carrying them as a consequence of the application of this Regulation; and
   
   b) ship repair ports undertaking repairs to chemical tankers shall have facilities adequate for the reception of residues and mixtures containing noxious liquid substances.

2. Each Contracting Party shall determine the types of facilities provided for the purpose of Sub-Paragraph 1 of this Paragraph at its cargo loading and unloading ports, terminals and ship repair ports of the Baltic Sea Area.

3. In the event of any discharge of the kind referred to in Annex VI of the present Convention and Paragraph E of this Regulation of any noxious liquid substance or mixture containing such substance, whether intentional or accidental, an entry shall be made in the Cargo Record Book stating the circumstances of, and the reason for, the discharge.

4. When a surveyor appointed or authorized by a Contracting Party to supervise any operations under this Regulation has inspected a ship, then that surveyor shall make an appropriate entry in the Cargo Record Book.

5. Each operation referred to in Sub-Paragraphs 2 and 3 of this Paragraph shall be fully recorded without delay in the Cargo Record Book so that all the entries in the Book appropriate to that operation are completed. Each entry shall be signed by the officer or officers in charge of the operation concerned and, when the ship is manned, each page shall be signed by the Master of the ship. The entries in the Cargo Record Book shall be in an official language of the State whose flag the ship is entitled to fly, and, except when the ship is engaged in domestic voyages, in English or French. The entries in an official national language of the State whose flag the ship is entitled to fly shall prevail in case of a dispute or discrepancy.

6. The Cargo Record Book shall be kept in such a place as to be readily available for inspection and, except in the case of unmanned ships under tow, shall be kept on board the ship. It shall be retained for a period of three years after the last entry has been made.

7. The competent authority of a Contracting Party may inspect the Cargo Record Book on board any ship to which this Regulation applies while the ship is in its port, and may make a copy of any entry in that Book and may require the Master of the ship to certify that the copy is a true copy of such entry. Any copy so made which has been certified by the Master of the ship as a true copy of an entry in the ship's Cargo Record Book shall be made admissible in any judicial proceedings as evidence of the facts stated in the entry. The inspection of a Cargo Record Book and the taking of a certified copy by the competent authority under this Paragraph shall be performed as expeditiously as possible without causing the ship to be unduly delayed.
Activity Status

According to the original text of the preambular part of Regulation 5 the Contracting Parties should, not later than one year after the date of entry into force of the Convention, decide on a date from which the provisions of Regulation 5 should take effect.

This decision was taken by the Commission at its second meeting by amending the preambular part to reflect the agreed entry into force date, 1 July 1984.

However, due to practical problems in relation to an effective implementation by the Baltic Sea States of Regulation 5, inter alia, due to the introduction by IMO of the efficient stripping concept, the Commission decided at its fifth meeting to postpone the entry into force of Regulation 5 to 1 January 1986 by amending the preambular part.

The entry into force of Regulation 5 took place on the date so decided while Annex II to MARPOL 73/78, as amended, has been applied from 6 April 1987.

Upon request from the Baltic Sea States MEPC 22 adopted Regulation MEPC 23(22) in which it was recommended that ships not flying the flag of a Baltic Sea State should apply the provisions of Annex II of MARPOL 73/78 in the Baltic Sea Area from 1 January 1986.

Upon the request from the seventh meeting of the Commission the Government of Finland notified IMO according to Regulation 5(13) of Annex II of MARPOL 73/778 that the special area requirements should take effect in the Baltic Sea Area as from the application of Annex II of MARPOL 73/78. i.e. 6 April 1987.
The main activities of the MC and the Group of Experts on the Application of Regulation 5 of Annex IV (MC EM CHEM) in relation to this Regulation have been aimed at the facilitation of the entry into force of the Regulation as of 1 July 1984, as later postponed until 1 January 1986.

The postponement of the application of Annex II to MARPOL 73/78 and the introduction of amendments to the Annex containing fundamentally new ideas have created great difficulties in these activities as well as the work on Regulation 5 matters has been under constant time constraint.

The result of the above described activities are reflected in several HELCOM Recommendations.

These Recommendations are the following:

Recommendation 1/1 (1)
Recommendation concerning Measures to Ensure the Use of Reception Facilities for Wastes from Ships

Recommendation 1/11 (1)
Recommendation concerning the Application by the Baltic Sea States of the MEPC Guidelines on the Provision of Adequate Reception Facilities in Ports

Recommendation 2/1 (3)
Recommendation concerning Amendment of Regulation 5 of Annex IV of the Helsinki Convention

Recommendation 5/4 (3)
Recommendation concerning Amendment of Regulation 5 of Annex IV of the Helsinki Convention

Recommendation 6/8 (1)
Recommendation concerning the Implementation of Regulation 5 of Annex IV to the Helsinki Convention
Recommendation 6/9 (3)
Recommendation concerning Amendments to Regulation 5 of Annex IV and Appendix V of Annex IV of the Helsinki Convention

Recommendation 6/10 (2)
Recommendation concerning the Application by the Baltic Sea States of IMO Resolution A.544(13) on Standards for Procedures and Arrangements Called for by Annex II of MARPOL 73/78

Recommendation 6/11 (1)
Recommendation concerning the Application by the Baltic Sea States of a Format for Reporting Difficulties Encountered in the Disposing of Residues and Mixtures containing Noxious Liquid Substances

Recommendation 6/12 (2)
Recommendation concerning the Application of IMO's International Bulk Chemical Code (IBC Code) and IMO's Bulk Chemical Code (IMO Assembly Resolution A.212(VII) including ten sets of amendments) (BCH Code)

Recommendation 7/6 (3)
Recommendation concerning the Implementation of Regulation 5 of Annex IV to the Helsinki Convention, supplementing Recommendations 6/8, 6/9 and 6/10

Recommendation 7/10 (2)
Recommendation concerning the Application by the Baltic Sea States of the Revised Part II - residues and mixtures containing noxious liquid substances - of the MEPC Guidelines on the Provision of Adequate Reception Facilities in Ports

Based on the fact that by 1 July 1986 all Contracting Parties to the Helsinki Convention had become parties to MARPOL 73/78 the eighth meeting of the Commission adopted the following new wording of Regulation 5 as proposed by MC 12 and contained in HELCOM Recommendation 8/4:
43.

**Regulation 5**
**NOXIOUS LIQUID SUBSTANCES**

The Contracting Parties, also being parties to MARPOL 73/78, apply in conformity with that agreement the provisions of Annex II to MARPOL 73/78 for the prevention of pollution by noxious liquid substances carried in bulk.

According to the above mentioned HELCOM Recommendation Appendices I to IV of Annex IV were deleted.

**Regulation 6**
**HARMFUL SUBSTANCES IN PACKAGED FORMS**

A. The Contracting Parties shall as soon as possible apply suitable uniform rules for the carriage of harmful substances in packaged forms or in freight containers, portable tanks or road and rail tank wagons.

B. With respect to certain harmful substances, as may be designated by the Commission, the Master or owner of the ship or his representative shall notify the appropriate port authority of the intent to load or unload such substances at least 24 hours prior to such action.

C. A report of an incident involving harmful substances shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Annex VI of the present Convention.

**Activity Status**

Regulation 6 has been in force since 3 May 1980 for two Contracting Parties and since 3 May 1981 for the remaining five. The corresponding MARPOL 73/78 provisions contained in Annex III are still not in force.

It should also be noted that even if all Contracting Parties to the Helsinki Convention are parties to MARPOL 73/78 as from 1 July 1986, one Contracting Party has not yet accepted the optional Annexes to MARPOL 73/78.

At MEPC 22 an amended text of Annex III to MARPOL 73/78 was approved in principle and submitted for information to MSC.
and CDG. It was the general feeling of MEPC that the amendments to Annex III could be implemented prior to their formal entry into force.

It should further be noted that for the purposes of Annex III, "harmful substances", are those substances which are identified as "marine pollutants" in the International Maritime Dangerous Goods (IMDG) Code.

Until the time when all Contracting Parties to the Helsinki Convention have ratified Annex III to MARPOL 73/78 and the Annex is in force, the explicit method presently used in Regulation 6 will have to be kept in the Helsinki Convention and the MC will work out any necessary amendments to Regulation 6. The eighth meeting of the Commission decided that when these conditions have been reached the text of Regulation 6 should be aligned with the amended text of Regulations 4 and 5 and the MC will elaborate consequential amendments to the regulation.

The HELCOM Recommendations relating to Regulation 6 are the following:

Recommendation 1/3 (1)
Recommendation concerning the Adoption by the Baltic Sea States of the International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code

Recommendation 1/13 (1)
Recommendation on Requirements in Respect of Loading and Unloading of Harmful Substances in Packaged Forms

Regulation 7
SEWAGE

The Contracting Parties shall apply the provisions of Paragraphs A to D of this Regulation on discharge of sewage from ships while operating in the Baltic Sea Area.

A Definitions

For the purposes of this Regulation:

1. "New ship" means a ship:

a) for which the building contract is placed, or in the absence of a building contract, the keel of which is laid, or which is at a similar stage of construction, on or after the date of entry into force of the present Convention; or
b) the delivery of which is three years or more after the date of entry into force of the present Convention.

2. "Existing ship" means a ship which is not a new ship.

3. "Sewage" means:
   a) drainage and other wastes from any form of toilets, urinals, and WC scuppers;
   b) drainage from medical premises (dispensary, sick bay, etc.) via wash basins, wash tubs and scuppers located in such premises;
   c) drainage from spaces containing living animals; or
   d) other waste waters when mixed with the drainages defined above.

4. "Holding tank" means a tank used for the collection and storage of sewage.

B Application

1. The provisions of this Regulation shall apply to:
   a) new ships certified to carry more than 100 persons from a date not later than 1 January 1977;
   b) existing ships certified to carry more than 400 persons from a date not later than 1 January 1978; and
   c) other ships, as specified in Sub-Paragraphs (i), (ii), and (iii), from dates decided by the Contracting Parties on recommendation by the Commission:
      (i) ships of 200 tons gross tonnage and above;
      (ii) ships of less than 200 tons gross tonnage which are certified to carry more than 10 persons;
      (iii) ships which do not have a measured gross tonnage and are certified to carry more than 10 persons.

   In the case of new such ships the date shall be not later than 1 January 1979.

   In the case of existing such ships the date shall be not later than ten years after the date decided for new ships.

2. A Contracting Party may, if it is satisfied that the application of the provisions of Sub-Paragraph 1 b) of this Paragraph with respect to a certain ship would necessitate constructional alterations which would be unreasonable, exempt the ship from the application until a date not later than ten years after the date of entry into force of the present Convention.

C Discharge of Sewage

1. Subject to the provisions of Paragraph D of this Regulation, the discharge of sewage into the sea is prohibited, except when:
   a) the ship is discharging comminuted and disinfected sewage using a system approved by the Administration at a distance of more than 4 nautical miles from the nearest land, or sewage which is not comminuted or disinfected at a distance of more than 12 nautical miles from the nearest land, provided that in any case the sewage that has been stored in holding tanks shall not be discharged instantaneously but at a moderate rate when the ship is en route and proceeding at not less than 4 knots; or
   b) the ship has in operation a sewage treatment plant which has been approved by the Administration, and
      (i) the test results of the plant are laid down in a document carried by the ship;
      (ii) additionally, the effluent shall not produce visible floating solids in, nor cause discolouration of the surrounding water; or
   c) the ship is situated in the waters under the jurisdiction of a State and is discharging sewage in accordance with such less stringent requirements as may be imposed by such State.

2. When the sewage is mixed with wastes or waste water having different discharge requirements, the more stringent requirements shall apply.
D Exceptions

Paragraph C of this Regulation shall not apply to:

a) the discharge of sewage from a ship necessary for the purpose of securing the safety of a ship and those on board or saving life at sea; or

b) the discharge of sewage resulting from damage to a ship or its equipment if all reasonable precautions have been taken before and after the occurrence of the damage for the purpose of preventing or minimizing the discharge.

E Reception Facilities

1. Each Contracting Party undertakes to ensure the provision of facilities at its ports and terminals of the Baltic Sea Area for the reception of sewage, without causing undue delay to ships, adequate to meet the needs of the ships using them.

2. To enable pipes of reception facilities to be connected with the ship's discharge pipeline, both lines shall be fitted with a standard discharge connection in accordance with the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Dimension</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Outside diameter</td>
<td>210 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inner diameter</td>
<td>According to pipe outside diameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bolt circle diameter</td>
<td>170 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slots in flange</td>
<td>4 holes 18 mm in diameter equidistantly placed on a bolt circle of the above diameter, slotted to the flange periphery. The slot width to be 18 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flange thickness</td>
<td>16 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bolts and nuts:</td>
<td>4, each of 16 mm in diameter and of suitable length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quantity and diameter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The flange is designed to accept pipes up to a maximum internal diameter of 100 mm and shall be of steel or other equivalent material having a flat face. This flange, together with a suitable gasket, shall be suitable for a service pressure of 6 kg/cm².

For ships having a moulded depth of 5 metres and less, the inner diameter of the discharge connection may be 38 millimetres.

Activity Status

The main activities in relation to this Regulation have been aimed at the facilitation of an as early entry into force as possible taking into consideration that such entry into force would take place well in advance of the entry into force of Annex IV to MARPOL 73/78.
The entry into force of Regulation 7 took place on 3 May 1980 for two Contracting Parties and on 3 May 1981 for the remaining five Contracting Parties. Annex IV to MARPOL 73/78 is not yet in force.

It should be noted that the application dates for new and existing ships according to Regulation 7 are different from those which will be applicable according to Regulation 5 of Annex IV to MARPOL 73/78 when that Annex enters into force.

Until the time when all Contracting Parties to the Helsinki Convention have ratified Annex IV to MARPOL 73/78 and the Annex is in force, the explicit method as presently used in Regulation 7, will have to be kept in the Helsinki Convention. The eighth meeting of the Commission decided that when these conditions have been reached the text of Regulation 7 should be aligned with the present text of Regulations 4 and 5. However, Annex IV to MARPOL 73/78 is not expected to enter into force in a foreseeable future.

The HELCOM Recommendations relating to Regulation 7 are the following:

Recommendation 1/1  (1)
Recommendation concerning Measures to Ensure the Use of Reception Facilities for Wastes from Ships

Recommendation 1/4  (1)
Recommendation concerning the Application by the Baltic Sea States of Resolution MEPC.2(VI) - Recommendation on International Effluent Standards and Guidelines for Performance Tests for Sewage Treatment Plants

Recommendation 1/5  (1)
Recommendation concerning the Application by the Baltic Sea States of Guidelines for Type Testing and Approval of Sewage Treatment Systems
Recommendation 1/11 (1)

Recommendation concerning the Application by the Baltic Sea States of the MEPC Guidelines on the Provision of Adequate Reception Facilities in Ports

Recommendation 1/15 (1)

Recommendation on the Application of Certain Provisions on Sewage

Recommendation 3/4 (3)

Recommendation concerning the Application by the Baltic Sea States of the IMCO Format for Reporting Alleged Inadequacy of Reception Facilities for Oily Waste (MEPC/Circ.60) and the Application of a Helsinki Convention Format for Reporting Alleged Inadequacy of Reception Facilities for Sewage and Garbage

Recommendation 7/9 (1)

Recommendation concerning the application by the Baltic Sea States of the IMO format for reporting alleged inadequacy of oily waste reception facilities (MEPC/Circ.160) and the application of a Helsinki Convention format for reporting alleged inadequacy of reception facilities for sewage and garbage

Regulation 8
GARBAGE

The Contracting Parties shall as soon as possible but not later than 1 January 1976 or on the date of entry into force of the present Convention, whichever occurs later, apply the provisions of Paragraphs A to D of this Regulation on the disposal of garbage from ships while operating in the Baltic Sea Area.

A Definition

For the purposes of this Regulation:

"Garbage" means all kinds of victual, domestic and operational waste excluding fresh fish and parts thereof, generated during the normal operation of the ship and liable to be disposed of continuously or periodically except those substances which are defined or listed in other Regulations of this Annex.

B Disposal of Garbage

1. Subject to the provisions of Paragraphs C and D of this Regulation:
   a) disposal into the sea of the following is prohibited:
      (i) all plastics, including but not limited to synthetic ropes, synthetic fishing nets and plastic garbage bags; and
      (ii) all other garbage, including paper products, rags, glass, metal, bottles, crockery, dunnage, lining and packing materials;
b) disposal into the sea of food wastes shall be made as far as practicable from land, but in any case not less than 12 nautical miles from the nearest land.

2. When the garbage is mixed with other discharges having different disposal or discharge requirements the more stringent requirements shall apply.

C Special Requirements for Fixed and Floating Platforms

1. Subject to the provisions of Sub-Paragraph 2 of this Paragraph, the disposal of any materials regulated by this Regulation is prohibited from fixed or floating platforms engaged in the exploration, exploitation and associated offshore processing of sea-bed mineral resources, and all other ships when alongside or within 500 metres of such platforms.

2. The disposal into the sea of food wastes may be permitted when they have passed through a comminuter or grinder from such fixed or floating platforms located more than 12 nautical miles from land and all other ships when alongside or within 500 metres of such platforms. Such comminuted or ground food wastes shall be capable of passing through a screen with openings no greater than 25 millimetres.

D Exceptions

Paragraphs B and C of this Regulation shall not apply to:

a) the disposal of garbage from a ship necessary for the purpose of securing the safety of a ship and those on board or saving life at sea; or

b) the escape of garbage resulting from damage to a ship or its equipment provided all reasonable precautions have been taken before and after the occurrence of the damage, for the purpose of preventing or minimizing the escape; or

c) the accidental loss of synthetic fishing nets or synthetic material incidental to the repair of such nets, provided that all reasonable precautions have been taken to prevent such loss.

E Reception Facilities

Each Contracting Party undertakes to ensure the provision of facilities at its ports and terminals of the Baltic Sea Area for the reception of garbage, without causing undue delay to ships, and according to the needs of the ships using them.

Activity Status

Regulation 8 has been in force for two Contracting Parties since 3 May 1980 and since 3 May 1981 for the remaining five Contracting Parties. The similar provisions contained in Annex V to MARPOL 73/78 are still not in force.

The text of Regulation 8 of Annex IV is in line with that of Annex V to MARPOL 73/78 relating to special areas and no amendments to Annex V are tabled at MEPC.
Until such time when all Contracting Parties to the Helsinki Convention have ratified Annex IV to MARPOL 73/78 and the Annex is in force, the explicit method presently used in Regulation 8 will have to be kept in the Helsinki Convention. The eighth meeting of the Commission decided that when these conditions have been reached the text of Regulation 8 should be aligned with the present text of Regulations 4 and 5.

The work of the MC in relation to Regulation 8 is reflected in the following HELCOM Recommendations:

Recommendation 1/1 (1)
Recommendation concerning Measures to Ensure the Use of Reception Facilities for Wastes from Ships

Recommendation 1/11 (1)
Recommendation concerning the Application by the Baltic Sea States of the MEPC Guidelines on the Provision of Adequate Reception Facilities in Ports

Recommendation 3/4 (3)
Recommendation concerning the Application by the Baltic Sea States of the IMCO Format for Reporting Alleged Inadequacy of Reception Facilities for Oily Waste (MEPC/Circ.60) and the Application of a Helsinki Convention Format for Reporting Alleged Inadequacy of Reception Facilities for Sewage and Garbage

Recommendation 7/9 (1)
Recommendation concerning the application by the Baltic Sea States of the IMO format for reporting alleged inadequacy of oily waste reception facilities (MEPC/Circ.160) and the application of a Helsinki Convention format for reporting alleged inadequacy of reception facilities for sewage and garbage
2. **Pleasure craft, Article 8**

**Source:** Article 8 of the Convention

**Article 8**

**Pleasure craft**

The Contracting Parties shall, in addition to implementing those provisions of the present Convention which can appropriately be applied to pleasure craft, take special measures in order to abate harmful effects on the marine environment of the Baltic Sea Area of pleasure craft activities. The measures shall inter alia deal with adequate reception facilities for wastes from pleasure craft.

**Activity Status**

An inventory of the number, type and sizes of pleasure craft have been elaborated.

Work has been initiated to work out guidelines which could be applied by the Contracting Parties when establishing national counter pollution measures which can appropriately be applied to pleasure craft.

Work has also been started to identify such provisions of MARPOL 73/78 Annex I, IV and V which can appropriately be applied to pleasure craft.

3. **1974 Conference resolutions 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5**

**Resolution 1**

Application by Other States of Special Rules for Ships Operating in the Baltic Sea Area

The Conference,

(Operational paragraphs)

REQUESTS the Participating States to act in order to prevail upon other states and ships flying the flag of other States to act in accordance with the above mentioned provisions for the protection of the Baltic Sea Area,
REQUESTS FURTHER the participating States to encourage characters of their nationality to insert in charterparties a clause to the effect that the ship in question destined to a Baltic Sea Area port shall observe the same provisions for the protection of the Baltic Sea Area as a ship flying the flag of a Contracting Party,

INVITES the Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization to adopt a recommendation on the application by states other than the Contracting Parties of special rules for ships operating in the Baltic Sea Area.

Activity Status

As the two first operative paragraphs of this Resolution relate to national measures regarding ships not flying the flag of a Baltic Sea State, the work of the MC has been focused on the third and the last operative paragraph which invites IMO to adopt Recommendation on the application by states other than the Contracting Parties of special rules for ships operating in the Baltic Sea Area.

As a result of the work undertaken by the MC in relation to this Resolution, IMO has adopted the following Resolutions, proposed by the Baltic Sea States on the application of MARPOL provisions in the Baltic:

Resolution MEPC.6(XIV)

Application of the Provisions of Annex I of MARPOL 73/78 on the Discharge of Oil in the Baltic Sea Area

Resolution MEPC.9(17)

Application of the Provisions of Annex V of MARPOL 73/78 on the Discharge of Garbage in the Baltic Sea Area

Resolution MEPC.23(22)

Application of Annex II of MARPOL 73/78 on the Discharge of Noxious Liquid Substances in the Baltic Sea Area
Resolution 2
Facilities for the Reception of Residues of Oil and Other Noxious Substances, Sewage and Garbage

The Conference,
(Operational paragraphs)

ADVISES the Contracting Parties to consider the following recommendations when uniform requirements for the capacity and location of facilities according to Paragraph 2 of Article 7 of the Convention will be developed:

1. Facilities for reception of oil residues and oily mixtures

a) Ballast water and tank washings from tankers

Facilities shall be provided at all terminals and anchorages where oil in bulk is normally loaded in ships or transferred from one ship to another as well as at repair yards where tankers are repaired and at tank cleaning facilities.

The Capacity shall be decided by the competent national authorities after consultation with representatives inter alia of oil companies and shipowners, taking into consideration the amount of ballast water normally carried by visiting ships.

Pipeline connections to the storage tanks at oil loading terminals shall be fitted at all quays where oil is loaded. The dimensions of such pipelines shall be adapted to the largest pump capacity of tankers normally calling at the terminal.

b) Ballast water and tank washings from ships other than tankers

Facilities shall be provided at bunker stations at which normally ships with combined fuel/ballast tanks are calling for bunker and at repair yards. The capacity shall be decided by the competent national authorities after consultation with representatives inter alia of oil companies and shipowners.

c) Bilge water, sludge, spent lubricating oil and similar oil residues from ships

Facilities shall be provided at all ports at which seagoing ships are normally calling and at repair yards and at tank cleaning facilities.

The facilities shall be either pipeline connections to storage tanks, barges or tank lorries sufficient in number and capacity.
The total capacity of the facilities shall cover the needs of all ships normally calling at the port taking into account especially ships which at their arrival have completed a long voyage.

2. Facilities for residues of noxious liquid substances in bulk other than oil

Facilities shall be provided in all terminals for substances loaded or unloaded in there.

For substances categorized as Category A for the Baltic Sea Area the facilities shall have a minimum capacity equal to the total amount of tank washings necessary for complete cleaning of the tanks of all ships to be washed during a minimum time necessary for destruction, separation and/or disposal of the said amount of effluent in the storage tanks of the facility.

For substances categorized as Category B and C for the Baltic Sea Area the facilities shall have a minimum capacity equal to the total amount of tank washings for adequate cleaning of the tanks of all ships to be washed during a minimum time necessary for destruction, separation and/or disposal of the said amount of effluent in the storage tanks of the facility.

Minimum capacities shall be decided by the competent national authorities after consultation with representatives of inter alia shipowners, terminals and industries.

3. Facilities for harmful substances in packaged form or in freight containers or in portable tanks

Facilities shall be provided in major ports.

4. Facilities for sewage

Facilities shall be provided in all ports.

Such facilities shall be either pipeline connections to the sewage system of the community or to the storage tank, barge or tank lorries sufficient in number and capacity.

Minimum capacities shall be decided by the competent national authorities after consultation with inter alia harbour authorities and representatives of shipowners taking into account especially ships in regular traffic, such as passenger ships.
5. Facilities for garbage

Facilities shall be provided in all ports.

Such facilities shall be for instance containers on the quay or lorries collecting garbage from the quay and barges.

Activity Status

The work relating to this Resolution is described under Article 7 and Annex IV, Regulations 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8.

Resolution 3
Navigation of Commercial Ships Through the Entrances to the Baltic Sea

The Conference,
(Operational paragraphs)

INVITES the Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization to adopt a recommendation concerning rules for navigation of deep draught ships in the transit route between the Skaw and Gedser,

RECOMMENDS that such rules might include the following:

a) ships over [40,000] tons deadweight when passing through the transit route should
   (i) not pass the area unless they have an underkeel clearance of at least [ ] metres,
   (ii) participate in the radio position reporting system operated by the Government of Denmark,
   (iii) in certain areas in Storebaelt, (Hatterrev, Vengeancegrund and in the narrow route east of Langeland) show the signal prescribed in Rule 28 in the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea, 1972, for ships constrained by the draught.

b) ships with a draught of [ ] metres or more should furthermore
   (i) be equipped with a VHF installation,
   (ii) have on board a DECCA navigator capable of using the DECCA chain in the area or other electronic position fixing equipment with a similar accuracy when in use in the area,
   (iii) use a pilot during the passage,
   (iv) pay special attention to the pilot's recommendations when he regards anchoring necessary owing to the weather and sea conditions in relation to the construction and draught of the ship and the water-level.
REQUESTS all Participating States to support activities in this respect within the Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization.

Activity Status

Is dealt with under Article 7 and Annex IV, Regulation 1.

Resolution 4
Development of a Uniform Position Reporting System for Commercial Ships within the Baltic Sea Area

The Conference,
(Operational paragraphs)

REQUESTS the Participating States to develop and apply a uniform radio position reporting system for larger oil tankers en route within the Baltic Sea Area as well as for ships carrying a significant amount of certain harmful substances, which system should be co-ordinated with the radio position reporting system at present operated by the Government of Denmark in the transit route from the Skaw to Gedser via Storebaelt,

REQUESTS FURTHER the Participating States to assist each other in initiating action as soon as possible by the Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization to recommend general submission to the above mentioned radio reporting system.

Activity Status

Is dealt with under Article 7 and Annex IV, Regulation 1.

Resolution 5
Safety of Navigation

The Conference,
(Operational paragraph)

REQUESTS the Participating States to investigate the need for improved information on established traffic separation schemes and deep draught routes in the area, the need for new such separations and routes as well as the need for long distance pilotage and other measures for increased safety of navigation. The investigations should include navigation of ships carrying a significant amount of harmful substance.
Activity Status

Cooperation has been established with the Baltic Pilotage Authorities Commission (BPAC) and the MC has been a forum for the discussion of the topics in the Resolution with a view to reach an agreement on national proposals to IMO on these matters.

The new brochure "Clean Seas Guide, The Baltic Sea Area - A MARPOL 73/78 Special Area" will contain, inter alia, general information on traffic separation schemes, deep draught routes and pilotage.

4. Additional measures to protect the marine environment, Article 13, Paragraph e) (i) and (ii)

Activity Status

The compilation of statistical data and the evaluation of the pollution load from maritime activities are inter-related and of great importance to the initiating of measures to the introduction of harmful substances caused by ships into the marine environment.

An evaluation of the oil input from the normal operation of ships using very rough statistical data on ship sizes and total amount of oil transported have been made. The result of the evaluation has established the upper and lower limits for the pollution load.

Furthermore, one Contracting Party has presented the results of an investigation on the oil transport in transit through its waters and on the oil transport to and from its ports. Other Contracting Parties have been encouraged to submit similar information to the Secretariat.

The CC has started work on the elaboration of risk analysis for oil spillages and from this analysis it will be possible
to deduct statistical data on the oil transport in the Convention area as well as to evaluate from the risk analysis whether preventive measures should be initiated.

As regards statistical data on the chemical shipping trade the CC is in the process of finalizing an inventory and classification of transported bulk chemicals as well as a risk assessment method for the release of such chemicals and the MC will act on this investigation in a similar way as stated in the above section regarding oil.

The Activity Status of the MC related to measures to eliminate the use of substandard ships in the Baltic Sea Area has been aimed at the application by the Contracting Parties of relevant IMO Conventions and Codes also to foreign ships and to take the conclusions drawn from the Kostilainen study into consideration when carrying out surveys under SOLAS and MARPOL.
LONG-TERM PLAN FOR THE WORK
OF THE COMBATTING COMMITTEE OF THE
HELSINKI COMMISSION (CC)
LONG-TERM PLAN FOR THE WORK OF THE COMBATTING COMMITTEE (CC) OF THE HELSINKI COMMISSION

1. INTRODUCTION 1

2. FUTURE ACTIVITIES 4

2.1 CO-OPERATION IN GENERAL 4

2.1.1 Co-operation within the framework of the Convention 4
2.1.2 Co-operation with other international bodies and agreements 5

2.2 SURVEILLANCE 6

2.2.1 Development of airborne surveillance activities in the Baltic Sea Area 6
2.2.2 Coordination of airborne surveillance 6
2.2.3 Remote spill identification 6
2.2.4 Other surveillance 7

2.3 REPORTING SYSTEMS 7

2.4 OPERATIONAL CO-OPERATION IN SPILLAGE COMBATTING 8

2.4.1 Bilateral agreements including responsibility zones 8
2.4.2 Computerized command support systems 8

2.5 COMBATTING OF OIL SPILLAGES 9

2.5.1 National ability to combat spillages of oil 9
2.5.2 Common policy for response to spillages 9
2.5.3 Elaboration of trade patterns and risk analyses 10
2.5.4 Evaluation of experiences from combatting operations 10
2.5.5 Spreading and drift models 10
2.5.6 Management of recovered waste 11
2.5.7 Research and development 11

2.6 COMBATTING OF HARMFUL SUBSTANCES OTHER THAN OIL 12

2.6.1 National ability to combat spillages of harmful substances other than oil 12
2.6.2 Common policy for response to spillages 12
2.6.3 Elaboration of trade patterns and risk analyses 12
2.6.4 Elaboration of guidelines for combatting spillages of harmful substances other than oil 13
2.6.5 Spreading and drift models 13
2.6.6 Management of recovered waste 13
2.6.7 Research and development 14

2.7 DISPERSANTS AND OTHER COMBATTING AGENTS 14

2.8 OFF-SHORE ACTIVITIES 15
2.8.1 Exchange of information 15
2.8.2 Off-shore contingency plans 15

2.9 COMBATTING UNDER WINTER CONDITIONS 15

2.10 EXERCISES AND TRAINING 16

3. STRATEGY 17

4. LIST OF ACTIVITIES AND TARGET DATES 18

ANNEX ACTIVITY STATUS IN THE FIELD OF THE CC 19
1. Prevention of dumping, Article 9 19
2. Exploration and exploitation of the sea bed and its subsoil, Article 10 21
4. HELCOM RESOLUTION 5/A - Medium-Term Plan for the Activities of the Helsinki Commission 30
1. **INTRODUCTION**

The Helsinki Commission, at its 10-years jubilee Meeting (March 1984), approved Resolution 5/A Medium-Term Plan for the Activities of the Helsinki Commission.

This resolution by necessity remained rather general in its provisions. At that time it was clearly understood that more detailed plans would be needed to have a clear picture of the progress.

As the Helsinki Convention provisions differ in nature concerning land-based pollution, ship-based pollution and combatting matters, a separate work plan for each of these areas would be needed.

Since the Convention provisions on land-based pollution are rather general, the first area where long-term planning was discussed, was naturally that of the Scientific-Technological Committee (STC), responsible for Convention matters relating to land-based pollution.

The Commission at its seventh meeting (February 1986) approved the Long-Term Work Plan of the STC. At the same time the Commission instructed its two other subordinate bodies, the MC (Maritime Committee) and EGC (Expert Group on the Co-operation in Combatting Matters, nowadays CC (Combatting Committee), to develop their long-term plans for the consideration of the Commission. The first draft of the CC long-term plan was presented to EGC 10 (October 1986) and to the eighth meeting of the Commission (February 1987). Based on these discussions and the deliberations of an informal working group (May 1987), the present long-term work plan has been approved by CC 11 (October 1987).
The outline for the co-operation between the Contracting Parties in combatting matters is given in Article 11 and Annex IV of the Helsinki Convention and the main task for the CC (since 1977) has been to elaborate the necessary operational procedures, guidelines etc. to make the foreseen co-operation operational in praxis.

The work of the CC has mainly been focused on oil spill situations and the established operational procedures and guidelines as well as the agreed policy for response capability and methods mainly caters for such spill situations.

Similar work relating to response to spillages of bulk chemicals has recently been initiated and the scope of the work should to be broadened in order to incorporate also matters relating to loss of harmful substances in packaged forms.

Taking into consideration the increasing trend in off-shore exploration and exploitation activities, procedures for response to spills from such installations will have to be elaborated.

The Convention requirements for surveillance activities of the Convention Area will have to be further pursued taking into consideration the regional development in remote sensing techniques and drift models.

Recent experiences from spill situation in the Convention Area makes it evident that work on response to oil spills in cold weather conditions as well as to pollution from oil and other harmful substances in the water column must be initiated.
3.

The intensification of the CC work on the above mentioned subject areas as well as on other new topics as described under chapter 2. Future Activities cannot be undertaken by the CC plenary as such due to the long range of specific topics where special expertise should be available.

The coming preparatory work on these specific items will therefore have to be done outside the CC, for some topics by the use of the Lead Country principle and for other subjects preparatory work will have to be done in ad hoc working groups.

For certain other topics, e.g review of the use of dispersants in the Baltic Sea Area including test procedures and ranking, it could be beneficial to establish joint ad hoc working groups between the CC and the two other Committees pending the topic in question.

The use of seminars or symposia to facilitate the work of the CC on specific topics is also envisaged that for certain topics joint seminars with the other Committees would be beneficial. The possibility to arrange joint seminars with the Bonn Agreement and the Copenhagen Agreement on topics of common interest must be further investigated.

The tasks envisaged in the Medium-Term Plan for the Work of the Commission have been taken into consideration in the elaboration of the future activities of the CC. The tasks reflected in the Medium-Term Plan relating to combatting matters have thus been superceded by the present Long-Term Plan for the Work of the CC.
2. **FUTURE ACTIVITIES**

2.1 **CO-OPERATION IN GENERAL**

2.1.1 Co-operation within the framework of the Convention

Especially in the field of the CC there are many subject areas which need close coordination with the Commission's two other subsidiary bodies, the MC and the STC.

In relation to the MC the work of the CC relating to the elaboration of trade patterns and risk analyses should be coordinated with the similar MC work related to the initiation of preventive measures for shipping.

Furthermore matters related to identification of spillages are of common interest to the CC and the MC as the effective identification serves the CC in the detection and combatting of spillages and serves the MC in the successful prosecution of offenders.

In relation to STC it is essential that close co-operation with the CC should be established for the elaboration of future policy for the use of dispersants and other combatting agents. The establishment of such a policy is essential for the future work on the revision of the national ability to combat spillages of oil as well as for the coming work on the establishment of guidelines for the national ability to combat spillages of harmful substances other than oil.

Co-operation with the STC is also necessary for the establishing of special sensitive areas and guidelines for recommended combatting techniques in such areas as well as for facilitation of the scientific follow-up on the consequences for the marine environment as result of major spillages.
The future work on the above mentioned topics could be facilitated by establishing joint ad hoc working groups between the MC and the CC and between the CC and the STC.

2.1.2 Co-operation with other international bodies and agreements

The CC will continue the co-operation with the Bonn and the Copenhagen Agreements in order primarily to secure that operative procedures, e.g. communication scheme, command structure, reporting etc. are harmonized to the fullest extent between the three Agreements/Convention in question.

The CC will further investigate the possibilities for future initiation of joint operational exercises between the Copenhagen Agreement/Bonn Agreement and the Helsinki Convention in the Baltic Sea Area.

The possibilities for arranging joint seminars/symposia between the Helsinki Convention and especially the Bonn Agreement on topics of common interest will be further pursued by the CC.

Through Contracting Parties also members of the European Communities the CC will take into consideration the work of the EEC relating to combatting matters in order to avoid duplication of such work within the work of the CC.

The CC will closely follow the work of IMO relating to the finalization and updating of the IMO Combatting Manual as well as on other combatting topics related to the CC work.
2.2 SURVEILLANCE

2.2.1 Development of airborne surveillance activities in the Baltic Sea Area

The CC will collect national information on airborne surveillance and remote sensing in order to elaborate an activity status for the national surveillance capabilities. The CC will further follow the development in these capabilities and make the necessary updatings of the activity status.

The CC will aim at increased national surveillance activities and the CC will facilitate the national measures to increase such activities by the exchange of information on surveillance techniques and equipment.

The CC will especially aim at the development and application of airborne surveillance with remote sensing capabilities by all Contracting Parties.

The CC will further initiate work on the use of remote sensing equipment for the purposes of detecting spillages of harmful substances other than oil.

2.2.2 Coordination of airborne surveillance

On the basis of the information contained in the activity status for the national surveillance the CC will assess the present and future possibilities for a coordination of the national surveillance activities in areas outside national jurisdiction.

2.2.3 Remote spill identification

The CC will investigate whether spill identification capabilities of available remote sensing equipment is sufficient for combatting purposes.
In corporation with the MC the CC will also investigate whether additional requirements should be established for remote sensing equipment when used for providing evidence for the purposes of prosecution of offenders. The CC will further investigate the possibilities for future application of more sophisticated equipment for oil identification purposes such as equipment using laser techniques as well as the future application of satellites.

2.2.4 Other Surveillance

The CC will investigate the possibilities to integrate ship-borne and land-based surveillance with the airborne surveillance giving special emphasis to topics relating to transfer of surveillance information.

2.3 REPORTING SYSTEMS

The CC will keep the established spillage reporting schemes under review and amend them, if need arise, taking into consideration any technical improvements in communication systems. It will be borne in mind that the harmonization of reporting systems with similar systems in other regional agreements is vitally important.

The CC will follow the work of the MC relating to reporting systems and inform the MC if needs may arise to establish additional regional reporting and information systems for combatting purposes.

The CC will consider the possible need for the elaboration of more detailed guidelines to be used in the Baltic Sea Area as supplement to the general IMO guidelines for reporting incidents involving harmful substances as well as to consider whether other international and regional incident reporting systems should be included in such supplementary guidelines.
2.4 OPERATIONAL CO-OPERATION IN SPILLAGE COMBATTING

2.4.1 Bilateral agreements including responsibility zones

Taking into consideration that some time will still elapse before response regions or bilateral arrangements have been established in the entire Convention Area the CC will as an interim measure elaborate a regime or policy for the response procedure in regions where no response regions or other arrangements have been established.

In those areas in the Baltic Sea Area where response regions or similar arrangements have been established there is a need to further elaborate bilateral agreements with the aim to facilitate spontaneous and continued combatting actions and the CC will work out guidelines to be used by the Contracting Parties when establishing such bilateral agreements.

When elaborating the above mentioned regimes, policies, and guidelines the CC will take into consideration experiences gained from the existing bilateral agreements established in the Convention Area.

2.4.2 Computerized command support systems

The combatting organizations should be prepared to cope with spillages of a large range of substances transported by ships. The chemical and physical properties of these substances vary and their hazard to human life varies over the full toxicity scale.

The complexity in the response to spillages as well as the limited time available for decision making make it evident that computer techniques should be introduced to support supreme on-scene commanders and on-scene commanders in their decision making.
The CC will establish specifications for such a system and will further evaluate whether any existing system fulfills these specifications or whether there will be a need to establish a separate computerized decision aid system for the Baltic Sea Area.

2.5 COMBATTING OF OIL SPILLAGES

2.5.1 National ability to combat spillages of oil

The CC will consider any necessary revision of HELCOM Recommendation 1/7 concerning the development of national ability to combat spillages of oil on the basis of the risk analysis now being prepared as well as the developments in combatting techniques since the adoption of the Recommendation.

The CC will continue the exchange of information on the national investment plans as well as on the developments within the national combatting organizations.

Based on the exchange of information on national specifications for combatting equipment the CC will consider whether there is a need to establish regional standards for such equipment.

2.5.2 Common policy for response to spillages

The special character and the vulnerability of the Baltic Sea Area require a common policy for national and joint response to spillages. The CC will keep this policy under constant review and propose any necessary adjustments which should be taken into account when developing the national ability to combat spillages.
2.5.3 Elaboration of trade patterns and risk analyses

The CC will continue work on the elaboration of the oil trade pattern in the Baltic Sea Area which will be the basis for the establishment of national risk analyses and a risk analysis for the Baltic Sea Area as such.

The results of the CC's work on trade patterns and risk analyses will be submitted to the MC for its further considerations on the initiation of additional measures to enhance maritime safety.

2.5.4 Evaluation of experiences from combatting operations

The CC will continue the exchange of experiences from combatting operations.

The experiences gained will be evaluated by the CC and the CC will make any necessary follow-up on the lessons learned in relation to organizational matters and to combatting policies and techniques.

2.5.5 Spreading and drift models

The prediction of the spreading and drift of an oil spill is of utmost importance for a successful combatting operation as it facilitates the on-scene commander to deploy vessels and equipment at the correct combatting positions.

It is also of great importance that such predictions can be made as soon as possible after a spill. Manual predictions of drift and spreading cannot be carried out with the necessary speed and accuracy and to overcome these shortcomings computerized spreading and drift models must be introduced.
The CC will look into the possibilities for the establishment of a regional computerized spreading and drift modeling system in the Baltic Sea Area which could be developed by using the Lead Country principle as well as by the use of consultance services.

2.5.6 Management of recovered waste

On the basis of national information as well as on information received from other sources the CC will work out guidelines for the national combatting organizations in their management of waste collected from oil spillages.

When considering waste management ashore, due regard will have to be taken to the environment and such considerations will have to be made in close co-operation with the STC.

2.5.7 Research and development

The CC will continue its exchange of information on national research and development projects and the CC will further identify areas where research and development is necessary taking into consideration the ongoing work within other international bodies.

Such areas should be further explored by the use of the Lead Country system or by the allocation by the Commission of funds for consultant services.

For the time being the CC will consider how to deal with the problem relating to recovery of submerged oil and oil on the sea-beds and the CC will make the necessary proposals to the Commission for the work on these topics.
2.6 COMBATTING OF HARMFUL SUBSTANCES OTHER THAN OIL

2.6.1 National ability to combat spillages of harmful substances other than oil

When the results of the CC CHEM work on trade patterns and risk analyses relating to noxious liquid substances carried in bulk have been finalized the CC will start the preparations of a draft HELCOM Recommendation similar to HELCOM Recommendation 1/7 regarding oil.

When the work on the combatting aspects related to harmful substances in packaged forms has further progressed the CC will consider whether a similar recommendation for such substances should be worked out.

2.6.2 Common policy for response to spillages

The special character and the vulnerability of the Baltic Sea Area require a common policy for national and joint response to spillages. The CC will keep this policy under constant review and propose any necessary adjustments which should be taken into account when developing the national ability to combat spillages.

2.6.3 Elaboration of trade patterns and risk analyses

The work on trade patterns and risk analyses related to noxious liquid substances carried in bulk is well under way within the CC CHEM and when finalized the risk analyses and trade patterns will be submitted to the MC for its consideration of measures to be taken relating to prevention of accidental pollution from ships.

The CC will further establish guidelines for the future work of the CC CHEM relating to harmful substances in packaged form.
2.6.4 Elaboration of guidelines for combatting spillages of harmful substances other than oil

The elaboration of guidelines for combatting spillages of noxious liquid substances carried in bulk is in progress within the CC CHEM and the CC will consider the guidelines for adoption when finalized.

The CC will establish guidelines for the future work of the CC CHEM on the combatting aspects relating to harmful substances in packaged forms.

2.6.5 Spreading and drift models

The considerations given under section 2.5.4 above are also relevant relating to spills of such noxious liquid substances carried in bulk which are categorised as floaters.

The CC will consider the need to elaborate spreading and drift models for substances other than floaters especially those substances which evaporate and the chemical properties of which will create hazards to human life when released.

2.6.6 Management of recovered waste

The same considerations as stated in section 2.5.5 are also relevant regarding harmful substances other than oil. However, such substances will in addition to the environmental hazards also create safety hazards to human beings and such aspects will have to be taken into consideration when establishing guidelines for management of recovered waste caused by chemical spillages.
2.6.7 Research and development

The CC will continue its exchange of information on national research and development projects and the CC will further identify areas where research and development is necessary either by the application of the Lead Country principle or by the allocation of funds from the Commission for consultant services.

For the time being the CC will initiate research relating to the recovery of packaged goods and will further initiate work on the safety aspects relating to personnel involved in the combatting of spillages from harmful substances other than oil.

2.7 DISPERSANTS AND OTHER COMBATTING AGENTS

The CC will continue its work to finalize ranking lists of dispersants relating to their toxicity and efficiency. The final ranking lists will be elaborated in consultation with the STC.

The CC will initiate a review of the use of dispersants and pending the outcome of this review the CC will elaborate guidelines for the use of such agents.

The work relating to dispersants will have to be carried out in coordination with the STC possibly by the establishment of a joint working group between the CC and the STC to deal with such topics.

The work on dispersants should be continued by investigations into the possible use of other combatting agents for combatting purposes.
2.8 OFF-SHORE ACTIVITIES

2.8.1 Exchange of information

The CC will continue the exchange of national information on off-shore activities as well as information on such planned activities.

2.8.2 Off-shore contingency plans

According to Article 10 of the Convention dealing with exploration and exploitation of the sea-bed and its subsoil each Contracting Party shall ensure that adequate equipment is at hand to start an immediate abatement of pollution from such activities.

The CC will investigate whether there is a need to establish regional guidelines for the requirements for pollution combatting equipment which should be established by coastal states in relation to the operators of off-shore platforms.

The CC will, if such a need exists, initiate work on such guidelines taking into consideration guidelines established in other geographical areas where off-shore activities are taking place.

2.9 COMBATTING UNDER WINTER CONDITIONS

At the eighth meeting of the Commission the Commission encouraged the CC to continue, as a matter of urgency, the ongoing work with respect to movements of oil spills and combatting of oil in ice. The Commission further appealed to the Contracting Parties to initiate studies in the development of technologies and equipment to combat pollution under cold weather conditions.
The CC will as a first step collect information on experiences gained from combatting operation during cold weather conditions available within the Baltic Sea Area as well as relevant information from other areas where cold weather conditions are prevailing.

This evaluation will identify areas where further work is needed either by Lead Countries or by the allocation of funds from the Commission for consultant services.

A need may also arise for the establishment of an ad hoc working group to deal with these topics, *inter alia*, to establish a combatting policy for such weather conditions.

### 2.10 EXERCISES AND TRAINING

The CC will strive at the initiation of operational combatting exercises at the earliest possible time. In this connection the CC will consider the possibility of combining such exercises with exercises within the Copenhagen and Bonn Agreements. Execution of such exercises in conjunction with search and rescue exercises will also be considered.

In the facing-in period for the operational exercises it can be expected that a need will arise to establish ad hoc expert groups for planning purposes in the regions of the Convention Area where such exercises will take place.

The CC will further collect information on national training programmes for combatting personnel and investigate whether there is a need to establish regional training programmes for certain categories of combatting personnel taking into consideration that such training programmes are carried out within other regional combatting agreements.
3. **STRATEGY**

The fundament for the co-operation between the Contracting Parties in combating marine pollution as envisaged in Article 11 and Annex VI of the Helsinki Convention has been established as described in the Annex and the operational procedures, guidelines, etc. contained therein will currently have to be adjusted according to national, regional and international developments. The CC should, however, not only be a policy proposing body, but it should also be the body where the operative people discuss all the different aspects in actual combatting situations in order to improve the combatting ability and co-operation in combatting marine pollution in the Baltic Sea Area.

Furthermore, the CC will have to pursue the work on the combatting of spillages of harmful substances other than oil and on the harmonization and the approvalment of the methods for oil identification.

The CC will also have to find ways to improve the co-operation with other regional agreements and find ways to avoid duplication of work between the Bonn Agreement, the Copenhagen Agreement and the Helsinki Convention. The CC will further have to continue its work on classification of dispersants and the application of such chemicals which should be done in co-operation with the STC.

Also work in relation to airborne surveillance/remote sensing, oil drift prognosis, combatting of oil in ice and combatting of pollution from oil and other harmful substances in the water column should be intensified.

Matters relating to combatting and contingency topics in relation to off-shore activities should be fully investigated.
These increased activities of the CC as described in detail under section 2 Future Activities will necessitate additional *ad hoc* working groups to prepare such subject matters for the consideration of the CC as well as an increased use of consultant services. A more frequent use of the Lead Country principle is also quite evident.

Special items to be dealt within the CC in this manner are listed below:

- combatting of harmful substances other than oil
- airborne surveillance/remote sensing
- spillage drift prognosis
- combatting of oil under ice conditions
- detection and combatting spillages in the water column
- oil identification
- risk analysis for oil counter pollution activities
- operational application of dispersants and other combatting agents

In addition to these items the following topic requires consideration by the STC:
- review of the use of dispersants and other combatting agents in the Baltic Sea Area including test procedures and ranking.

4. **LIST OF ACTIVITIES AND TARGET DATES**

The list of activities and target dates has been prepared as a separate document listing the different topics in the longterm work plan indicating for each of the topics the foreseen activity, the forum for the activity and the target date when the aim for the activity has been accomplished.

It is foreseen that the list of activities and target dates will be revised annually while the long-term work plan needs no revision for several years.
ACTIVITY STATUS IN THE FIELD OF THE CC

1. Prevention of dumping

Source: Paragraphs 4-6 of Article 9 of the Helsinki Convention

Article 9
Prevention of dumping

4. The provisions of this Article shall not apply when the safety of human life or of a vessel or aircraft at sea is threatened by the complete destruction or total loss of the vessel or aircraft, or in any case which constitutes a danger to human life, if dumping appears to be the only way of averting the threat and if there is every probability that the damage consequent upon such dumping will be less than would otherwise occur. Such dumping shall be conducted as to minimize the likelihood of damage to human or marine life.

5. Dumping made under the provisions of Paragraph 4 of this Article shall be reported and dealt with in accordance with Annex VI of the present Convention and shall also be reported forthwith to the Commission referred to in Article 12 of the present Convention in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 4 of Annex V of the present Convention.

6. In case of dumping suspected to be in contravention of the provisions of the Article the Contracting Parties shall co-operate in investigating the matter in accordance with Regulation 2 of Annex IV of the present Convention.

Regulation 4 of Annex V

Reports made in accordance with Paragraph 5 of Article 9 of the present Convention shall include the following information:

1. Location of dumping, characteristics of dumped material, and counter measures taken:
   a) Location (e.g. co-ordinates of the accidental dumping site, depth and distance from the coast);
   b) method of deposit;
c) quantity and composition of dumped matter as well as its physical (e.g. solubility and density), chemical and biochemical (e.g. oxygen demand, nutrients), and biological properties (e.g. presence of viruses, yeasts, parasites);

d) toxicity;

e) content of the substances referred to in Annexes I and II of the present Convention;

f) dispersal characteristics (e.g. effects of currents and wind, and horizontal transport and vertical mixing);

g) water characteristics (e.g. temperature, pH, redox conditions, salinity and stratification);

h) bottom characteristics (e.g. topography, geological characteristics and redox conditions);

i) counter measures taken and follow-up operations carried out or planned.

2. General considerations and conditions:

a) possible effects on amenities (e.g. floating or stranded material, turbidity, objectionable odour, discoloration and foaming);

b) possible effect on marine life, fish and shellfish culture, fish stocks and fisheries, seaweed harvesting and cultures; and

c) possible effects on other uses of the sea (e.g. impairment of water quality for industrial use, underwater corrosion of structures, interference with ship operations from floating materials, interference with fishing or navigation and protection of areas of special importance for scientific or conservation purposes).

Activity Status

The Committee has established a communication scheme relating to Paragraph 4 of Article 9 and this scheme is contained in Chapter 5.3 in Volume I of the Manual on Co-operation in Combating Marine Pollution.

The co-operation between the Contracting Parties as envisaged in Paragraph 6 of Article 9 concerning the investigation of contraventions of the provision of Article 9 has been established in HELCOM Recommendation 6/13 concerning co-operation in Investigating Violations or Suspected Violations of Discharge and Related Regulations for Ships and Dumping Regulations.
21.

2. Exploration and exploitation of the sea-bed and its subsoil

Source: Article 10 of the Convention

Article 10
Exploration and exploitation of the sea-bed and its subsoil

Each Contracting Party shall take all appropriate measures in order to prevent pollution of the marine environment of the Baltic Sea Area resulting from exploration and exploitation of its part of the sea-bed and its subsoil or from any associated activities thereon. It shall also ensure that adequate equipment is at hand to start an immediate abatement of pollution in that area.

Activity Status

At EGC 9 current exploration and exploitation activities were preliminarily discussed and it was decided to treat off-shore activities as a separate item on the Agenda. Delegations were requested to submit information on these activities to EGC 10.

EGC 10 requested Delegations to report on off-shore activities to the Secretariat as well as to inform on positions of drilling rigs and the physical properties of the oil in question. The Secretariat was requested to circulate such information to all Contracting Parties.
3. Co-operation in combatting marine pollution

Source: Article 11 and Annex VI of the Convention

Article 11
Co-operation in combatting marine pollution

The Contracting Parties shall take measures and co-operate as set out in Annex VI of the present Convention in order to eliminate or minimize pollution of the Baltic Sea Area by oil or other harmful substances.

Note: The Activity Status is described under each of the Regulations in Annex VI.

Annex VI
Co-operation in Combatting Marine Pollution

Regulation 1

For the purposes of this Annex:
1. "Ship" means a vessel of any type whatsoever operating in the marine environment and includes hydrofoil boats, air-cushion vehicles, submersibles, floating craft and fixed floating platforms.

2. "Administration" means the Government of the State under whose authority the ship is operating. With respect to a ship entitled to fly a flag of any State, the Administration is the Government of that State. With respect to fixed or floating platforms engaged in exploration and exploitation of the sea-bed and subsoil thereof adjacent to the coast over which the coastal State exercises sovereign rights for the purposes of exploration and exploitation of their natural resources, the Administration if the Government of the coastal State concerned.

3. a) "Discharge", in relation to harmful substances or effluents containing such substances, means any release howsoever caused from a ship and includes any escape, disposal, spilling, leaking, pumping, emitting or emptying.
   b) "Discharge" does not include:
      (i) dumping within the meaning of the Convention on the Prevention of Marine Pollution by Dumping of Wastes and Other Matter done at London on 29 December 1972; or
(ii) release of harmful substances directly arising from the exploration, exploitation and associated off-shore processing of sea-bed mineral resources; or

(iii) release of harmful substances for purposes of legitimate scientific research into pollution abatement or control.

Activity Status

The wording of Regulation 1 is in conformity with MARPOL 73/78.

Regulation 2

The Contracting Parties undertake to maintain ability to combat spillages of oil and other harmful substances on the sea. This ability shall include adequate equipment, ships and manpower prepared for operations in coastal waters as well as on the high sea.

Activity Status

The general guidelines for the national ability to combat spillages of oil are laid down in HELCOM Recommendation 1/7 concerning the Development of National Ability to Combat Spillages of Oil.

This Recommendation is presently under review.

Preliminary guidelines for the development of national ability to deal with spillages of harmful substances other than oil are contained in HELCOM Recommendation 4/3.

New developments in relation to this Recommendation are very much related to the work of the ad hoc Working Group on Combatting Spillages of Harmful Substances Other than Oil.
Regulation 3

The Contracting Parties shall, without prejudice to Paragraph 4 of Article 4 of the present Convention, develop and apply, individually or in co-operation, surveillance activities covering the Baltic Sea Area, in order to spot and monitor oil and other harmful substances released into the sea.

Activity Status

Surveillance activities are presently undertaken by all Contracting Parties and a HELCOM Recommendation concerning Airborne Surveillance/Remote Sensing Activities in the Baltic Sea Area has been adopted.

The development in and the results from the national surveillance activities is reported to the CC, and the CC has been following the technical developments of airborne surveillance and remote sensing as well as the national surveillance capabilities with the aim to assess the future possibilities for a coordination of and co-operation in such activities.

Regulation 4

In the case of loss overboard of harmful substances in packages, freight containers, portable tanks, or road and rail tank wagons, the Contracting Parties shall co-operate in the salvage and recovery of such packages, containers or tanks so as to minimize the danger to the environment.

Activity Status

No separate work has yet been done relating to this Regulation, but general guidelines for co-operation between the Contracting Parties, are given in Volume I of the Combatting Manual.
Regulation 5

1. The Contracting Parties shall develop and apply a system for receiving, channelling and dispatching reports on significant spillages of oil or other harmful substances observed at sea, as well as any incident causing or likely to cause any kind of significant pollution.

2. The Contracting Parties shall request masters of ships and pilots of aircraft to report without delay in accordance with this system on significant spillages of oil or other harmful substances observed at sea. Such reports should as far as possible contain the following data: time, position, wind and sea conditions, and kind, extent and probable source of the spill observed.

3. The master of a ship involved in an incident referred to in Paragraph 1 of this Regulation, or other person having charge of the ship, shall without delay and to the fullest extent possible report in accordance with this system and with the provisions of the Appendix to the present Annex.

4. Each Contracting Party undertakes to issue instructions to its maritime inspection vessels and aircraft and to other appropriate services, to report to its authorities any observation or incident referred to in Paragraph 1 of this Regulation. Such reports shall as far as possible contain the data referred to in Paragraph 2 or 3 of this Regulation respectively, as well as possible indications on the spreading or drifting tendencies of the spill in question.

5. Whenever a Contracting Party is aware of a casualty or the presence of spillages of oil or other harmful substances in the Baltic Sea Area likely to constitute a serious threat to the marine environment of the Baltic Sea Area or the coast or related interests of any other Contracting Party, it shall without delay transmit all relevant information thereon to the Contracting Party which may be affected by the pollutant and, as regards ship casualty incidents, to the Administration of the ship involved.

Activity Status

The spirit of Paragraph 1 of Regulation 5 has been fulfilled by the establishment of the communication scheme (Volume I, Chapter 5.3), the POLREP Baltic scheme (Volume I, Chapters 5.4 and 5.6) and in the national information contained in Appendix 1 to Volume II.
The tasks contained in Paragraphs 2 to 5 of Regulation 5 are national undertakings related to Paragraph 1.

Based on the fact that by 1 July 1986 all Contracting Parties to the Helsinki Convention had become parties to MARPOL 73/78 the eighth meeting of the Commission adopted the following new wording of Regulation 5 as proposed by EGC 10 and amended by MC 12 and contained in HELCOM Recommendation 8/5:

**Regulation 5**

1. The Contracting Parties, also being parties to the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships, 1973, as modified by the Protocol of 1978 relating thereto (MARPOL 73/78), apply in conformity with that agreement the provisions of Article 8 and Protocol I to MARPOL 73/78 on reports on incidents involving harmful substances. These provisions shall also be applied with regard to significant spillages of oil or other harmful substances in cases not covered by Article 8 of MARPOL 73/78.

2. The Contracting Parties shall request masters of ships and pilots of aircraft to report without delay in accordance with this system on significant spillages of oil of other harmful substances observed at sea. Such reports should as far as possible contain the following data: time, position, wind and sea conditions, and kind, extent and probable source of the spill observed.

**Regulation 6**

Each Contracting party shall request masters of ships flying its flag to provide, in case of an accident, on request, such detailed information about the ship and its cargo which is relevant, to actions for preventing or combatting pollution of the sea, and to co-operate with these authorities.

**Activity Status**

This Regulation states a national action towards own ships relating to co-operation with proper authorities in case of an incident.
Regulation 7

1. a) The Contracting Parties shall as soon as possible agree bilaterally or multilaterally on those regions of the Baltic Sea Area in which they will take action for combating or salvage activities whenever a significant spillage of oil or other harmful substances or any incidents causing or likely to cause pollution within the Baltic Sea Area have occurred or are likely to occur. Such agreements shall not prejudice any other agreements concluded between Contracting Parties concerning the same subject. The neighbouring States shall ensure the harmonization of the different agreements. The Contracting Parties shall inform each other about such agreements.

The Contracting Parties may ask the Commission for assistance to reach agreement, if needed.

b) The Contracting Party within whose region a situation as described in Regulation 1 of this Annex occurs shall make the necessary assessments of the situation and take adequate action in order to avoid or minimize subsequent pollution effects and shall keep drifting parts of the spillage under observation until no further action is called for.

2. In the case that such a spillage is drifting or is likely to drift into a region, where another Contracting Party should take action for purposes as defined in Sub-Paragraph la) of this Regulation, that Party shall without delay be informed of the situation and the actions that have been taken.

Activity Status

For the time being response regions according to Sub-Paragraphs 1 a) and b) have been established between Finland and the USSR, between Finland and Sweden and between Denmark and Sweden. Furthermore response regions between Denmark and the German Democratic Republic are being negotiated.

The joint contingency plan between Denmark and the Federal Republic of Germany - DENGER-Plan - serves the same purpose as response regions.

Information on response regions and bilateral agreements is contained in Chapter 4 of Volume I of the Combatting Manual.
In HELCOM Recommendation 2/7 the Commission has recommended that the Contracting Parties should, as soon as possible, initiate bilateral or multilateral negotiations with a view to defining response regions for combatting marine pollution in the Baltic Sea Area.

Paragraph 2 of Regulation 7 concerns the mutual information between Contracting Parties in case of spillages and the pollution reporting system, as contained in Chapters 5.4 and 5.5 in Volume I of the Combatting Manual, has been established for this purpose.

**Regulation 8**

A Contracting Party requiring assistance for combatting spillages of oil or other harmful substance at sea is entitled to call for assistance by other Contracting Parties, starting with those who seem likely also to be affected by the spillage. Contracting Parties called upon for assistance in accordance with this Regulation shall use their best endeavours to bring such assistance.

**Activity Status**

The information scheme, as contained in Chapter 5.2 of Volume I of the Manual, and the Pollution Reporting System, as contained in Chapters 5.4 and 5.5 of Volume I of the Combatting Manual have been established for the purposes of this Regulation.

**Regulation 9**

1. The Contracting Parties shall provide information to the other Contracting Parties and the Commission about:

   a) their national organization for dealing with spillages at sea of oil and other harmful substances;
   b) national regulations and other matters which have a direct bearing on combatting pollution at sea by oil and other harmful substances;
   c) the competent authority responsible for receiving and dispatching reports of pollution at sea by oil and other harmful substances;
29.

d) the competent authorities for dealing with questions concerning measures of mutual assistance, information and co-operation between the Contracting Parties according to this Annex;
e) actions taken in accordance with Regulation 8 of this Annex.

2. The Contracting Parties shall exchange information of research and development programs and results concerning ways in which pollution by oil and other harmful substances at sea may be dealt with and experiences in combatting such pollution.

_Activity Status_

The information which should be provided by the Contracting Parties according to Paragraph 1 of Regulation 9 is contained in the national Chapters of Volume II of the Combatting Manual and in Chapters 5.2, 5.4 and 5.5 in Volume I of the Combatting Manual.

The exchange of information referred to in Paragraph 2 of Regulation 9 takes place at the CC meetings under the different items of the Agenda.

_Regulation 10_

The authorities referred to in Sub-Paragraph 1 d) of Regulation 9 of this Annex shall establish direct contact and co-operate in operational matters.

_Activity Status_

The authorities referred to in Regulation 5 are those listed in the information scheme, as contained in Chapter 5.2 of Volume I of the Combatting Manual.

Apart from the direct contact between these authorities in actual spill situations or during exercises representatives from these authorities participate in the CC meetings.
Annex VI - Appendix
Provisions concerning Reports on Incidents Involving Harmful Substances

Activity Status

As a consequence of the amendments to Regulation 5 as contained in HELCOM Recommendation 8/5 the Appendix has been deleted according to the Recommendation.

The IMO guidelines for reporting incidents involving harmful substances, as adopted by MEPC 22 in December 1985, have been adopted within the Helsinki Convention context in HELCOM Recommendation 7/12.

4. HELCOM RESOLUTION 5/A - Medium-Term Plan for the Activities of the Helsinki Commission

Operative Paragraph, Sub-Paragraph 4

The national and joint combatting potential in the Baltic Sea Area will be strengthened by the following measures:

- elaboration of methods to combat oil spills under ice conditions and of drift models for spills of oil and other harmful substances;

- implementation of joint realistic combatting training schemes; and

- elaboration of guidelines for co-operation in combating marine pollution also by other harmful substances than oil.

Activity Status

Work on the elaboration of measures to combat oil spills under ice conditions and of drift models for spills of oil and other harmful substances has initially been discussed at EGC 10. The eighth meeting of the Commission requested the CC to deal with matters related to combatting of oil under ice conditions with high priority.
Regarding the implementation of joint realistic combatting training schemes EGC 9 proposed a joint bilateral/trilateral material exercise between Finland, Sweden and the USSR in connection with EGC 10, but it was, however, not possible to arrange such an exercise at this stage.

The elaboration of guidelines for co-operation in combatting marine pollution also by other harmful substances than oil has started and the report from the two first meetings of EGC CHEM have been considered at EGC 10.

**Operative Paragraph, Sub-Paragraph 5**

In respect of the prevention of marine pollution from ships, safety of navigation and combatting of marine pollution the Commission will continue to assist in:

- the coordinating of the efforts of the Contracting Parties in the work of other international organizations, e.g. the International Maritime Organization (IMO); and

- the harmonized implementation by the Contracting Parties of measures adopted by such organizations.

**Activity Status**

This Sub-Paragraph is mainly of relevance to the Maritime Committee. However, a coordination between the Copenhagen Agreement, the Bonn Agreement and the Helsinki Convention in areas where a mutual approach will be necessary, e.g. POLREP format and the presentation of oil spill statistics must be undertaken.
Tasks for the Fifth Informal Expert Workshop on Article 17 of the Helsinki Convention

The Informal Expert Workshop on Article 17 is invited

- in regard to liability and compensation related to vessel-based pollution to consider and, as far as possible, make proposals to further strengthening Baltic cooperation in other international fora, notably the IMO, with a particular view to the finalization and adoption of the Convention on Noxious and Hazardous Substances;

- to consider the possibility of developing a compensatory regime for pollution from off-shore operations in the Baltic Sea Area and

- to look at possibilities in the field of land-based pollution for developing and harmonizing national legislation and remedies as well as for preparing proposals for specific compensation regimes for particular pollution situations, wherever such might be feasible and to make proposals for further steps, as appropriate.
STATEMENT BY MR. GUSTAF STJERNBERG, DEP. SECR. GENERAL OF THE NORDIC COUNCIL, TO THE NINTH MEETING OF THE BALTIC MARINE ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION COMMISSION (HELSINKI COMMISSION)

Mr Chairman,

First of all I want to extend to you and the Commission, on behalf of the Nordic Council, our sincere thanks for inviting the Nordic Council to this important meeting.

It is a well known fact that the Nordic Council for many years has given environmental issues a top priority in its work. Good results have been achieved - however, much remains to be done.

The Nordic Council sees it as one of its important tasks to promote and, indeed, speed up the process towards a better and more comprehensive international policy for the protection of the environment.

One important step in this policy of the Nordic Council was to conduct an international conference on air pollution in 1986, where parliamentarians from 18 nations in northern and central Europe joined together in a final document asking the governments to take concrete steps in order to halt the ongoing pollution of the air and in addition lay down a common policy that can ensure economic development which does not violate the basic laws of nature. That is, what the Brundtland report calls sustainable development.

Mr Chairman,

Inspired by the success of its 1986 conference on air pollution the Nordic Council has decided to invite parliamentarians from Northern and central Europe and Canada to meet in Copenhagen in October 1989 with the aim of examining the present situation with regard to the pollution of the Seas and furthermore to seek the support from the participants for a joint effort to prevent
further pollution and find ways and means to secure the Seas as a necessary basis for human life.

I am pleased to report to this meeting that the initiative by the Nordic Council has been positively met, and I am especially pleased to note that the governments of the Nordic countries have welcomed the idea.

Mr Chairman,
The Nordic Council has taken its decision on an international conference for parliamentarians on preventing sea-pollution in the belief that the situation calls for new initiatives and new efforts. The Nordic Council believes that the planned conference will be one of many important steps to bring about a solid international programme for the preservation of the Seas.

Mr Chairman,
I am indeed pleased to note the width and, at the same time, depth in which the Helsinki Commission approaches the environmental problems in the Baltic. Yesterday's declaration on the protection of the marine environment of the Baltic Sea Area is indeed welcomed.

We are all aware of the rapidly rising popular interest in environmental issues. To a great extent than ever before people are aware of the risks to human life that further environmental damages will cause. People are asking their politicians to form a policy to avoid an environmental disaster.

I think we all feel the popular pressure, government ministers and parliamentarians alike, to further strengthen the international cooperation on environmental issues and secure the preservation and, indeed, survival of the land, the seas and the air.

With this in mind, Mr Chairman, I am confident that yesterday's decision and ongoing meetings will mark an important step towards our common goal. You will find in the Nordic Council every support in this effort. I wish the conference every success.

Thank you, Mr Chairman
Mr Chairman, Distinguished Delegates, Ladies and Gentlemen:

It is an honour for me to represent both the Oslo and Paris Commissions at this Ninth Meeting of the Helsinki Commission. Unfortunately, the Secretary of the Oslo and Paris Commissions, Mr Peter Hayward, is unable to attend but he has asked me to convey his greetings and best wishes for a successful meeting. The past year has seen a further strengthening of the relationship between the Helsinki Commission and OSPARCOM in a number of fields, and I should like to highlight just two of them.

The first is in the area of measuring the atmospheric input of pollutants to the marine environment. From the information gathered by the Paris Commission's pilot project in the North Sea, it seems that perhaps one quarter of all nitrogen inputs enter via the atmosphere; the atmospheric pathway accounts for as much as two-thirds of the input of the black list metals, mercury and cadmium, and over 40% of the grey list metals. But our knowledge is still uncertain and there is a need to improve both methods of sampling and analysis in order to improve the quality of the data, and their comparability. This year the Paris Commission is embarking on intercalibration exercises for the sampling and analysis of cadmium and grey list metals. The Commission was glad to welcome representatives of HELCOM laboratories at the expert meeting in Brest in January which discussed methods of sampling and analysis with a view to achieving greater harmonization of methodologies. The Paris Commission Atmospheric Inputs Working Group maintains close touch with the work going on in the Helsinki Commission's EGAP group and I am sure this is an area where both Commissions will continue to benefit from each other's progress.
The second problem area I should like to mention is nutrients. Without wishing to enter the scientific debate about the link between nutrient inputs and eutrophication problems, it does seem to be generally accepted that the increased amounts of nitrogen and phosphorus entering certain parts of the North Sea from effluents and land run-off are affecting plankton levels, sometimes with drastic consequences. However, the problem is not universal and seems to be restricted to certain areas, for example the Wadden Sea, the Danish coast and the Skagerrak. Nevertheless, the Ministers of the North Sea States have agreed to a substantial reduction — of the order of 50% between 1985 and 1995 — of inputs of nitrogen and phosphorus to the affected areas. In this respect, the Paris Commission welcomes the opportunity provided by the seminar on the management of nutrients in the context of protecting the marine environment, which will be hosted by Sweden in June under the joint auspices of HELCOM and the Paris Commission. We welcome it, firstly, because of the contribution it may make to solving the problem and, secondly, because as a joint seminar it demonstrates very clearly the close relationship which exists between HELCOM and the Paris Commission.

On the question of relationships, Mr Chairman, I should like to close by expressing a personal message on behalf of the Secretary of the Oslo and Paris Commissions. During the past four years the relationship between the Secretariats of HELCOM and OSPARCOM has developed in a very fruitful way. In Mr Hayward's view, this is to a large measure due to the warm and friendly spirit of cooperation which Professor Velner has helped to foster. Mr Hayward has asked me to place on record his appreciation of Professor Velner's collaboration and to express his best wishes for many more years of fruitful activity, albeit in a different capacity. Finally, Mr Hayward and the Oslo and Paris Commissions look forward to continuing this positive and constructive relationship with Commander Fleming Otzen in the future.

Thank you, Mr Chairman.
STATEMENT BY MR. BJÖRN EKBLOM, DIRECTOR, REGIONAL OFFICE FOR EUROPE, UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME (UNEP), TO THE NINTH MEETING OF THE BALTIC MARINE ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION COMMISSION 15-20 FEBRUARY 1988, IN HELSINKI

Mr. Chairman, Excellencies, Ladies and Gentlemen,

It is a particular honour for me to address you today on behalf of the United Nations Environment Programme and its Executive Director, Dr. Mostafa Tolba. The protection and rational use of marine areas and their resources is one of the main concerns of UNEP and one in which we have gathered a measure of experience. It is also an area which has permitted us to test our mandate through the formulation and launching of comprehensive, integrated strategies for action at the regional level. The Mediterranean Action Plan is but one example of a major achievement in this field. That Action Plan was, as you know, launched in 1975 in Barcelona. When your governments the year before, in 1974, adopted the Helsinki Convention, you were setting a model for regional co-operation to manage and protect the sea, a model which has served as an inspiration to other regions of the world, many of which have subsequently turned to UNEP for assistance in formulating corresponding programmes for their own regions.

UNEP welcomes the declaration now adopted, as we share your concern for the present state of the marine environment of the Baltic Sea area and support the adoption of the precautionary approach recommended in the preambular part of the declaration. We also welcome the proposed assessment of the environmental status and pollution load of the Baltic, referred to in the operative part, as the basis for sound management decisions. These activities
are fully in line with our own efforts to prepare fifteen regional assessments in regions that are relevant to our Regional Seas Programme. We expect these assessments to be completed by the middle of this year. Furthermore, we expect the second global assessment, carried out through the Group of Experts on Scientific Aspects of Marine Pollution (GESAMP), to be completed early next year. Although the Baltic Sea is not included in our regional Seas Programme and therefore is not covered by any of the UNEP-sponsored regional reports, the various existing HELCOM reports are extensively used in the preparation of our second global assessment.

This new global assessment will differ in several respects from the earlier one, since new information is available and the perception of the problems has changed. For example, while the earlier report made passing reference to eutrophication, the new one will go into some depth, helped by the report of another GESAMP working group, which has recently reviewed this very issue. In addition, the new report will benefit from the recent reviews of the state of the marine environment in a number of regional seas that are currently being prepared under UNEP's sponsorship. These reports, together with reports produced by HELCOM on the state of the Baltic and by the International Council for the Exploration of the Sea on the state of the North Sea, will provide a wealth of data going considerably beyond that available for the preparation of the 1982 "Health of the Oceans" report. In this connection, I wish to underline that the regional reports now being prepared are modelled on earlier HELCOM reports which, over the years, have established themselves as providing authoritative assessments of the sea that this commission has
been mandated to protect. The intensification of your efforts, as provided for in the declaration, is obviously going to further contribute to our global assessment.

Mr. Chairman,

On behalf of UNEP I wish your Commission every success in its important activities and I should like to conclude by reiterating UNEP's preparedness to co-operate with HELCOM on all subjects of mutual interest, such as exchange of data, information and documentation, mutual attendance at technical meetings convened by UNEP and HELCOM, co-operation in the preparation of global studies and consultations between the secretariats of HELCOM and UNEP.

Thank you, Mr. Chairman.
Mr Chairman, distinguished delegates, ladies and gentlemen,

It is a great honour to have an opportunity to address this meeting on behalf of the Secretary-General of the International Maritime Organization. Firstly, the Secretary-General has asked me to convey his warmest greetings and his best wishes for the fruitful deliberations of the Ninth Meeting of the Helsinki Commission. The traditional wholehearted cooperation of the Baltic Sea States within IMO in matters relating to the protection of the marine environment from pollution from ships is very much appreciated.

I would like to congratulate you on your new remarkable achievement, namely the adoption of the Declaration on the Protection of the Marine Environment of the Baltic Sea Area. I believe that the additional preventive measures agreed on by the Governments in this Declaration will be especially effective.

As you know, one of the principal functions of IMO is to promote the adoption of the highest practicable standards for maritime safety and the prevention and control of marine pollution. IMO Membership as at 1 January 1988 constituted 131 States with one Associated Member and included nearly all States of the world concerned with shipping. All States party to the Helsinki Commission are also Members of IMO.

The most important international instrument in the field of marine pollution prevention is the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships, 1973, as modified by the Protocol of 1978 relating thereto (MARPOL 73/78). MARPOL 73/78 entered into force on 2 October 1983. Forty-eight States representing 79.95 per cent of the gross tonnage of the world's merchant fleet are now party to MARPOL 73/78. It is unquestionably an indication of international understanding that pollution arising from shipping activities in all parts of the world's oceans and seas can be effectively controlled through a widely accepted international agreement only.
I would like to emphasize with pleasure that all States party to the Helsinki Convention are also party to MARPOL 73/78.

As you are all well aware, MARPOL 73/78 deals not only with prevention of pollution by oil (Annex I) and by noxious liquid substances carried in bulk (Annex II), but also by other pollutants such as harmful substances carried by sea in packaged forms (Annex III), by sewage from ships (Annex IV), and by garbage from ships (Annex V).

By adoption of a set of amendments to Annex I, which entered into force on 7 January 1986, the international shipping community is very well equipped with internationally accepted regulations on prevention of pollution by oil.

The Marine Environment Protection Committee of IMO is permanently working on development and implementation of these regulations.

The "Special Area" requirements of MARPOL 73/78 were evolved to provide additional measures for the protection of the marine environment of semi-enclosed sea areas, of which the Baltic Sea Area is one. The provision and utilization of reception facilities in such areas is particularly important if discharge provisions of the Convention are to be complied with. In this regard the technical input by the Baltic States in the light of the application of the Helsinki Convention has been a most valuable contribution to the work of IMO for the effective implementation of MARPOL 73/78.

I believe that the Declaration on the Protection of the Marine Environment of the Baltic Sea area agreed on by the Governments of the Baltic Sea States at this meeting is of great importance. Their firm determination to work together to promote the use of shore reception facilities for residues and wastes from ships by making such facilities and services available at reasonable costs or without charging special fees to individual ships is of particular importance for special areas.

Recently at its twenty-fifth session the Marine Environment Protection Committee adopted amendments to Regulation 10 of Annex I of MARPOL 73/78 designating the Gulf of Aden as a new special area. According to general procedure this amendment will enter into force on 1 April 1989 if the Parties to MARPOL 73/78 accept it.
Annex II of MARPOL 73/78 dealing with noxious liquid substances carried in bulk entered into effect on 6 April 1987.

The Marine Environment Protection Committee and the Sub-Committee on Bulk Chemicals has been working very hard the last three years to complete the work necessary for effective implementation of that Annex. In this respect we are very much indebted to the active role played by the Baltic States in resolving various technical problems.

As far as reception facilities for noxious liquid substances are concerned the MEPC appealed to all its Members to provide information to IMO on the availability of reception facilities noting that information contained in IMO's circulars on this subject was frequently used by ships in seeking suitable means for disposing of chemical wastes ashore.

I would like to express my thanks to those Baltic States who responded to our questionnaire on facilities in ports for the reception of waste water containing noxious substances from ships carrying chemicals in bulk. We appreciate very much the HELCOM Maritime Committee's work in preparing the first edition of the booklet entitled "Reception of Wastes from Ships in the Baltic Sea Area - a MARPOL 73/78 Special Area". We share your opinion that it would be of great use to the shipping industry.

As far as the optional annexes are concerned I am very happy to announce that on 30 December 1987, the United States of America's instrument accepting Annex V was deposited with the Secretary-General of IMO. This brought the number of countries accepting Annex V to thirty-two with 50.22 per cent of world tonnage. (The United States' fleet represents five per cent of world tonnage.) Under the terms of MARPOL 73/78 Annex V will enter into force one year later, i.e. on 31 December 1988.

Annex III - Regulation for the Prevention of Pollution by Harmful Substances carried by Sea in Packaged Forms, Containers, Portable Tanks, etc. - has been ratified by thirty-one States representing 45.22 per cent of world tonnage. Further ratification by States which have 4.78 per cent of world merchant tonnage under their flag is required to bring it into force. The expected acceptable by the United States of Annex III during 1988 would bring this annex into force during 1989.
A great deal of work has been done by MEPC and the Sub-Committee on the Carriage of Dangerous Goods in respect of the implementation of Annex III. At its last session MEPC approved Guidelines for the Identification of Harmful Substances in Packaged Form. It is envisaged that these guidelines will eventually be appended to Annex III.

ANNEX IV - Regulations for the prevention of pollution by sewage from ships, has been ratified by 29 States representing 41.54 per cent of world merchant tonnage. Further ratifications by States representing 8.56 per cent of the world's merchant tonnage would bring it into force.

I should like to emphasize that all States party to the Helsinki Convention accepted all the optional Annexes.

Another matter on which IMO and the Helsinki Commission has maintained close co-operation is in the combating of marine pollution arising from accidental spillages. IMO's direct concern is to draw upon the experience of the Baltic States when developing similar co-operation agreements elsewhere. In this regard, IMO has continued to actively participate in the UNEP Regional Seas Programme, particularly on the development of regional anti-pollution arrangements in the Mediterranean, West and Central Africa, the Caribbean and the South East and South West Pacific areas.

Recently the IMO/UNEP/SIDA Meeting attended by experts from the Governments of Djibouti, Democratic Yemen and Somalia agreed on the development of a sub-regional response capability in the Gulf of Aden region by establishing a marine combating equipment and material stockpile centre in the Port of Djibouti.

To facilitate Governments obtaining information on assistance in cases of emergency IMO has been preparing the Guide to International Assistance in Marine Pollution Emergencies to be published within the year. In this respect I would like to express my profound gratitude to the Baltic States who responded to our questionnaire contained in MEPC Circular Letter No 173 on international assistance that could be made available in an emergency.
In all these activities we have taken advantage of experience gained and expertise acquired in the North Sea and Baltic Sea Areas.

I have noted with great interest information on your achievements in the combating of spillages of harmful substances other than oil. I believe that the Baltic Sea Area supplement on chemical pollution to the IMO Manual which is being prepared by Sweden, and the national training programmes on response to chemical spillages prepared by other States will contribute greatly to the development of response capabilities in other regions. Your experience in joint oil spill combating exercises are of great value for further development of international activities in this respect.

Mr Chairman, I have mentioned only some of the principal areas of co-operation between the Helsinki Commission and IMO. IMO is responsible for the development and implementation of rules and standards at a global level, and such rules and standards are considerably strengthened by the support of such regional activities as are required under the Helsinki Convention. We believe that the Helsinki Commission will continue to make significant contributions to the protection of the marine environment in general and that of the Baltic Sea Area in particular. IMO has always maintained close cooperation with the Helsinki Commission and I am sure that such cooperation will continue in the future.

May I conclude my statement by expressing our best wishes for the success of the future work of the Helsinki Commission.
STATEMENT BY THE OBSERVER OF THE INTERNATIONAL COUNCIL FOR THE EXPLORATION OF THE SEA (ICES)

Mr. Chairman, Distinguished Delegates, Ladies and Gentlemen,

I wish to thank the Commission most warmly for its kind invitation to ICES to be represented at this its Ninth Meeting and it is a great pleasure for me again to be its representative.

As previously, Mr. Chairman, during the past year ICES has been engaged in a number of activities of direct relevance to the Commission, many of them in response to requests for information and advice by the Commission. The results of much of this work in 1986 and 1987, as contained in the reports of the ICES Advisory Committee on Marine Pollution (ACMP), were presented to the Commission's Scientific-Technological Committee at its meeting last September. I will not, therefore, elaborate on this work, but rather provide highlights of the main results of relevance to the Commission.

The new ICES Working Group on the Baltic Marine Environment and the ACMP have put a considerable amount of work into the review of the Guidelines for the Baltic Monitoring Programme, at the request of the Commission. The ICES proposals for amendments and additions to the BMP guidelines have generally been accepted by the STC and the ICES Secretariat has offered to assist the HELCOM Secretariat with the final editing and preparation of these portions of the guidelines, which mainly deal with the measurement of harmful substances in marine media.
Another major project completed during the past year was the assessment of the data collected for the 1985 Baseline Study on Contaminants in Fish and Shellfish and the preparation of a report on these results. The initial evaluation was conducted by a joint ICES/OSPARCOM/HELCOM Study Group that met in February 1987. The report resulting from this meeting was reviewed by several Working Groups thereafter and the comments incorporated in the final report, which is presently being printed for publication in the ICES Cooperative Research Report series. The Executive Summary of this report is also contained in Section 4 of the 1987 ACMP Report. Although many data were reported for samples taken from the Baltic Sea, most of these were for fish caught in the southern and southwestern areas. Only very few samples were taken in the central Baltic Proper, the Gulf of Bothnia or the Gulf of Finland. Nonetheless, for those areas that were well sampled, valuable data have been obtained on the geographical distribution of contaminants.

Another activity of particular relevance to the Commission was the preparation of the ICES/IOC/UNEP Review of Contaminants in Marine Mammals, provided in Section 11.1 of the 1987 ACMP Report. This document summarizes the results of case studies of effects of contaminants on marine mammals in four geographical areas, one of which is the Baltic Sea. It concludes that there is now convincing evidence that organochlorines - the DDT family and the PCBs, or possibly some of their breakdown products - are causing reproductive failure, disrupting the metabolism of steroid hormones, and affecting the immune system of marine mammals in these four areas. On the basis of the conclusions of this review, the ACMP concluded that it should pass on to the Helsinki Commission and the International Baltic Sea Fisheries Commission the recommendation that all deliberate hunting of seals in the Baltic Sea should be halted to allow the population to recover. If any killing is to take place, it should be strictly licensed, and all animals killed should be turned in to the national authorities for use for scientific purposes.
The data from the Joint International Multi-Ship Investigation of Patchiness in the Baltic Sea (PEX), that took place in April-May 1986, have been compiled within the ICES computerized data bank and are now being evaluated by the many scientists who have participated in this experiment. A meeting to review the data assessment activities and drafts of sections of the overall report on the results will be held in mid-April in Rostock. Even though the assessment of the data collected in this investigation is not yet complete, important information on the variability in the physical, chemical and biological properties of the Baltic Sea environment, of direct relevance to the Commission's interests and activities, has already begun to emerge. The full results of the investigation will be reported to the Commission in due course.

Among the other activities being coordinated by the Working Group on the Baltic Marine Environment are the critical assessment of data on contaminants in sediments and the identification of possible new contaminants in the Baltic Sea.

I also wish to inform the Commission that the preparation by ICES of a handbook on the legislative requirements and procedures within member states on the conduct of scientific research by other states within their economic zones, which I referred to in my statement at last year's meeting, is still under way. We will, of course, keep the Commission Secretariat informed of progress.

In closing, I wish to express appreciation to the Commission for the excellent working relations we have again had during the past year. We look forward to a continuation of this excellent working relationship and would be pleased to handle any further requests for information or advice that the Commission may wish to make.
STATEMENT BY THE OBSERVER OF THE INTERNATIONAL BALTIC SEA FISHERY COMMISSION (IBSFC), MR. ZBIGNIEW BRUSKI

Mr. Chairman, Distinguished Participants of the 9th Session, Ladies and Gentlemen,

I regard it a great honour to be able to participate - as Secretary of the IBSFC - in these interesting debates of our sister - international organization. My Commission - the International Baltic Sea Fishery Commission authorized me to convey to you Mr. Chairman the most sincere wishes of success in realizing HELCOM's goals. Both our organizations have similar aims with regard to conservation and rational exploitation of the Baltic Sea resources. Let me once again stress the stand of our Commission about the necessity to strengthen ties and cooperation between the executive bodies of the two Baltic Conventions. I would like to inform HELCOM that the catch situation is deteriorating, that the catches of Cod and Salmon are declining and no improvement is foreseen. Our Commission established two ad hoc Working Groups which met to draw conclusions concerning the conservation of the resources of these two endangered species.

The results of these meetings were discussed during the September session of our Commission in 1987. A number of recommendations were already adopted and the discussion will continue also this year. It was considered whether it would not be useful to intensify studies conducted by the scientific research institutes of the Baltic states. Such studies would cover both the state of the sea environment as well as the state of the resources including the degree to which pollution influences the Baltic living resources, paying also attention to the influence of the river pollution on the natural resources of Salmon. I would like
to emphasize this grave problem in the field of bilateral and
unilateral scientific cooperation - which is one of the aims of
both Conventions - so that it could be considered by the two
sister Commissions as well as the ICES. A harmony and
strengthening of cooperation between the scientists of the
Parties could appear beneficial for the rational, long-term
management of the living resources of the Baltic.

Thank you for your attention.
STATEMENT BY THE OBSERVER OF THE WORLD METEOROLOGICAL ORGANIZATION (WMO), MR. SYLVAIN JOFFRE

Mr. Chairman, Distinguished Representatives,

It is a great pleasure for the World Meteorological Organization to have been recently recognized as an observer to the work of the Helsinki Commission and we are happy to be present here today.

The WMO has noted the importance and the quality of the work done in the framework of HELCOM.

The WMO itself is developing further its own activities in the field of environmental monitoring and for coordinating scientific works on air chemistry as well as long-range transport and deposition of air pollutants. The importance of the atmospheric load for sea pollution (especially for nitrogen compounds and heavy metals in the case of the Baltic Sea) has been understood and widely accepted so that this item is a potential field of cooperation.

The cross-scientific nature of these activities should be stressed. Also, the role of the sea areas has been recognized as a more and more important factor for the interactions between the atmosphere and the biosphere.

For all these reasons, Mr. Chairman, the WMO follows with great interest your work and is open to all contacts for further cooperation. We wish you good luck for your work.
STATEMENT BY THE REPRESENTATIVE OF THE GREENPEACE INTERNATIONAL, MR. BERTIL HÄGERHÄLL

Mr. Chairman, distinguished Delegates,

I should first like to thank you for giving us this opportunity to address this ninth session of the Helsinki Commission.

Mr. Chairman,
As you are all well aware I am speaking on behalf of Greenpeace the international environment and peace organization with more than two million members around the world. In particular I speak on behalf of the hundreds of thousands of supporters that we have in the countries bordering the Baltic Sea Area.

Mr. Chairman,
The overall goal of our work in Greenpeace is a world where people live peacefully in ways which allow the natural environment to sustain itself in ecological balance.

To achieve this goal Greenpeace rely on a number of different work methods. Presentation of scientific and technical reports, political lobbying, creation of public awareness through information campaigns and media and direct action as a last resort to highlight the problems we want to address. We work internationally through our international campaigns and in different international organizations as well as nationally through our national Greenpeace offices presently located in 18 countries.
In our campaigns we base our demands on the best available scientific and technical advice. I think that our contributions to other international fora like the London Dumping Convention and the International Whaling Commission clearly shows this to be the case.

On the other hand we argue very strongly for the environment and the ecosystems and against misuse or wasteful practices in industry, agriculture etc. It is our view that one of the major changes in approach necessary, if we want to reverse the present overall negative trends in the environment, is that we must to a much larger extent than in the past give the environment "the benefit of the doubt". If there are serious warnings/concerns expressed by the scientific community, activities with a possible negative environmental effect should not be allowed to expand until the problems have been clarified. If this principle had been applied in the past we might have avoided a number of the serious environmental problems that we face today i.e. the depletion of the ozone layer because of the CFC emissions, the acidification of the environment and some of the effects of eutrophication that we see occurring in the marine environment.

Mr. Chairman,

With this view in mind it is encouraging for us to read the Declaration adopted by the Ministers yesterday. Their willingness to apply a precautionary policy is certainly a first step in the right direction. Let me express the hope that the decisions taken this week will further reflect and translate this general commitment in a concrete way.

Mr. Chairman,

With regard to the protection of the Baltic Sea area in particular the overall goal of Greenpeace and the goal of HELCOM as expressed by you yesterday "A Clean Baltic" seems to coincide. It is with this understanding that we are seeking observer status with HELCOM, the competent intergovernmental organization for the international efforts for the protection of the Baltic and its valuable natural resources. We hope to be able to contribute to
this work i.e. through the presentation of material of different kinds generated through the GP International Baltic Campaign that our policy making body the GP International Council has decided to launch from 1988. We hope to be able to participate in the discussions and process towards our common goal. A goal that may be expressed also in another way "To reduce the emission of harmful substances to the Baltic to levels that the environment can cope with i.e. to levels that will not cause long-term negative effects to the ecosystem."

Thank You, Mr. Chairman.
ACTIVITIES IN THE BILATERAL COOPERATION FOR THE GULF OF BOTHNIA

The bilateral cooperation between Finland and Sweden in the framework of the Committee for the Gulf of Bothnia has continued during 1987 according to the programme which is presented in the annual report 1986 (the report, parts of which are in English, is available at the 9th Meeting of the Helsinki Commission). This programme includes, inter alia, coordination of the monitoring of the Gulf of Bothnia for the purposes of the Helsinki Commission.

The year 1991 will be held as a special Gulf of Bothnia Year. During the Gulf of Bothnia Year both countries would devote special efforts for carrying out coordinated interdisciplinary research in the Gulf of Bothnia.

The special cooperation project between authorities and representatives of the pulp and paper industry was almost completed in 1987. The project was initiated by the Committee with the aim to prepare recommendations for the reduction of harmful substances in the effluents of pulp and paper industry. Three reports were presented to the Committee at its annual meeting, 3-4 February 1988, and will be handed over to the authorities concerned. One of the reports is already submitted to the Helsinki Commission and the remaining reports will be submitted later.

A seminar on organic pesticides was arranged by the Committee's working group on pesticides in Forsmark, Sweden, 30 November - 1 December 1987.

The compilation of the pollution load to the Gulf of Bothnia "The Gulf of Bothnia - discharges from land and air" for the year 1982-1984 has been completed and will be distributed to the Scientific-Technological Committee of the Helsinki Commission.
ACTIVITIES IN BILATERAL COOPERATION IN THE WATER PROTECTION OF THE GULF OF FINLAND

The bilateral cooperation between Finland and the USSR in the framework of the Working Group for the Protection of the Gulf of Finland, started in 1968, has continued effectively. This work includes, inter alia, the cooperation of the monitoring of the Gulf of Finland for the purposes of the Helsinki Commission.

The monitoring in 1987 was concluded according to the manner agreed with in the Scientific-Technological Committee of the Helsinki Commission. The results have been delivered to the Secretariat of the Commission.

The Working Group has conducted joint research cruises on board R/V Aranda, R/V Arnold Veimer and R/V Órbita and inter-calibrations of chemical and biological methods. In most cases, the results show that the present data are comparable.

Studies of phytobenthos as an indicator of the water quality, and results of biological intercalibration have been published (Meri 13, 1987). Studies on blue-green algal blooms were included in the joint research programme.

Results of the joint studies in the Gulf of Finland have been published as "Similarity model of the Baltic Sea" which is in press (AGU Monograph on Coastal and Estuarine Sciences Nr. 3;4 - D Shelf Studies).

A joint seminar on pollution load and its evaluation methods was convened in Tallinn 10-13 August 1987. The participants were of the opinion that the results of the seminar could be useful for the Commission in the stage of preparation of Guidelines for the
Pollution Load Monitoring Programme. The papers presented at the seminar will be published by Finland in 1988.

A joint research cruise was organized in June, 1987, on board R/V Viktor Bugaev. Results of this expedition are useful for the Helsinki Commission, since microbiological aspects were included in the cruise programme. The results will be reported through the Helsinki Commission.

A joint workshop of phytoplankton scientists was held in Pärnu, USSR, 13-16 October 1987, to harmonize the taxonomic results on both sides of the Gulf of Finland. The participants were of the opinion that such "intercalibration" is needed also between other Baltic Sea planktologists in order to make the Baltic Monitoring Programme results more comparable. The workshop prepared comments for the new Guidelines for the Baltic Monitoring Programme.

Two meetings of the experts of fishery, held in 1987, discussed the problems concerned with the state of the Gulf of Finland and the effects of pollution load on fish stocks. The assessment of fish stocks of the Gulf of Finland constitutes a part of the assessment of the whole Baltic Sea.

The meetings of the technological groups have studied the problems concerned with sewage treatment and the possibilities for phosphorus removal in accordance with the recommendations of the Helsinki Commission.

The Working Group has finalized for printing a water dictionary containing 4 000 entries in Finnish, English, German, Swedish, Russian and Estonian languages. It will be published during 1988, which is the twenty years anniversary of the bilateral cooperation for the protection of the Gulf of Finland.
ACTIVITIES OF THE SOUND COMMISSION

Report from the Meeting of the Sound Commission
3 December 1987 in Stockholm

The obligation of the Sound Commission is to develop the cooperation within the framework of the agreement of April 1974, between Denmark and Sweden, for the protection of the Sound against pollution.

The Technical Committee of the Commission reported from its compilations of discharge data during 1986, that the pollution load on the Sound from point sources in Sweden had further decreased compared to the situation in 1985 (Table 1).

Table 1.
Input of pollutants from Sweden to the Sound in 1986

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>BOD₇</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>N</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sewage treatment plants*</td>
<td>1 056</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>2 092</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marine fishfarms</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0,5</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>direct discharges industry</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>298</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>river inputs and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inputs from coastline</td>
<td>2 840</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>5 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>total (tonnes/year)</td>
<td>3 897</td>
<td>590</td>
<td>7 329</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* amount of treated water: 77.995 m³ x10³/year
For inputs of heavy metals from direct discharges from industry and from municipal sewage treatment plants in Sweden, the following values were given (tonnes/year):

Fluor (F): 650, Arsen (As): 1.0, Cadmium (Cd): 0.07, Crome (Cr): 0.008, Mercury (Hg): 0.02, Nickel (Ni): 0.45, Zink (Zn): 4.55, Lead (Pb): 1.75, Copper (Cu): 8.0.

Results from the coordinated monitoring and control programme for the Swedish part of the Sound, performed by the Swedish Sound Water Protection Federation, points in 1986 to a depletion of benthic fauna in some areas and signs towards an increased nutrient load and a nitrogen deficiency for macro algae in some areas.

From the Danish side of the Sound the input in 1986 of sewage sludge has been reduced as a result of the discharge licence for the major sewage treatment plant for Copenhagen. The permit only allows for some 440 tons of dewatered sludge to be discharged biannually from 1 October 1987.

The total input of nitrogen, phosphorus and organic matter in 1986 is shown in table 2.

Table 2.
Input of pollutants from Denmark to the Sound in 1986

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>BOD$_5$</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>N</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sewage treatment plants*</td>
<td>9,522</td>
<td>1,538</td>
<td>6,592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>direct discharging industry</td>
<td>7,800**</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>total (tonnes/year)</td>
<td>17,322**</td>
<td>1,549</td>
<td>6,592</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* amount of treated water: 202,023 m$^3$ x 10$^3$/year
** additionally 196 tonnes/year measured as COD
In 1986 the Greater Copenhagen Council initiated a routine monitoring and control programme for the Koge Bight.

The results of 1986 from the joint Danish-Swedish monitoring programme in the open Sound indicates a normal oxygen situation, with periods of oxygen deficiency in some areas during the autumn. For phosphate phosphorus were normal, or slightly lower values measures, while for total phosphorus an increase was record in some areas. The winter concentrations of nitrate nitrogen are, compared to last year, normal but still higher than those during the norm period 1975-78.

For the other parameters there were temporary changes, but no tendency to be found, except for bottom fauna, where a pronounced drop in biomass was record on one station.

Based upon the Danish national plan for measures against nutrients and the Swedish action plan for marine pollution, as well as the Danish-Swedish report on measures against pollution in the Kattegatt area /1/, the Commission discussed the general outlines for a joint programme to reduce the pollution load on Kattegatt and the Sound.

The Commission took also note of the investigation on consequences to the environment from the planned bridge/tunnel-project between Denmark and Sweden.

Finally, a report, "The Sound - An Evaluation of the Hazards of Toxic Substances" was published by the Sound Commission in 1987 /2/.

References:

POST DESCRIPTION FOR THE TECHNOLOGICAL SECRETARY OF THE BALTIC MARINE ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION COMMISSION

1. The Technological Secretary shall assist the Executive Secretary in performing functions conferred on the Executive Secretary, inter alia, by Paragraph 5 of Article 14 of the Helsinki Convention.

2. The Technological Secretary shall, under the direction of the Executive Secretary, inter alia, make the necessary arrangements for the meetings of the Scientific-Technological Committee and of the subsidiary bodies of the Scientific-Technological Committee dealing with matters related to marine environment protection technology, and which are within the responsibility of the Technological Secretary including

a) preparation of invitations, provisional agenda, secretariat documents and report pertaining to such meetings;

b) presentation of matters for consideration at such meetings;

c) acting as Secretary at such meetings;

d) communication of documents relating to such meetings,

in so far as responsibility for this work or part of it is not assumed, by special arrangement, by the authorities of a Party to the Helsinki Convention.
3. In addition to the meetings referred to in Paragraph 2 above, the Technological Secretary shall, as directed by the Executive Secretary, assist at the meetings within the Commission framework, and participate in other meetings of relevance to the tasks of the STC and subsidiary bodies. Following participation in such other meetings, the Technological Secretary shall report to the STC on the appropriate subsidiary body concerned, inter alia, on such matters which could implicate possible action by the body in question.

4. The Technological Secretary shall collect, review and disseminate information of relevance to the tasks of the Scientific-Technological Committee and its subsidiary bodies.
POST DESCRIPTION FOR THE MARITIME SECRETARY
OF THE BALTIC MARINE ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION COMMISSION

1. The Maritime Secretary shall assist the Executive Secretary in performing functions conferred on the Executive Secretary, inter alia, by Paragraph 5 of Article 14 of the Helsinki Convention.

2. In particular, the Maritime Secretary shall, under the direction of the Executive Secretary, inter alia, make the necessary arrangements for the meetings of the Maritime Committee and Combatting Committee and their subsidiary bodies, including

a) preparation of invitations, provisional agenda, secretariat documents and reports pertaining to such meetings;

b) presentation of matters for consideration at such meetings;

c) acting as Secretary at such meetings;

d) communication of documents relating to such meetings,

in so far as responsibility for this work or part of it is not assumed, by special arrangement, by the authorities of a Party to the Helsinki Convention.
3. In addition to the meetings referred to in Paragraph 2 above, the Maritime Secretary shall, as directed by the Executive Secretary, assist at the meetings within the Commission framework and, participate in other meetings of relevance to the tasks of the Maritime Committee and Combatting Committee and their subsidiary bodies. Following participation in such other meetings, the Maritime Secretary shall, report to the Committee concerned or its appropriate subsidiary body, *inter alia*, on matters which could implicate possible action by the body in question.

4. The Maritime Secretary shall collect, review and disseminate information of relevance to the tasks of the Maritime Committee and Combatting Committee and their subsidiary bodies.
POST DESCRIPTION FOR THE SCIENTIFIC SECRETARY
OF THE BALTIC MARINE ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION COMMISSION

1. The Scientific Secretary shall assist the Executive Secretary in performing functions conferred on the Executive Secretary, inter alia, by Paragraph 5 of Article 14 of the Helsinki Convention.

2. The Scientific Secretary shall, under the direction of the Executive Secretary and in cooperation with the Technological Secretary, inter alia, make the necessary arrangements for the meetings of the Scientific-Technological Committee (STC) and its subsidiary bodies, which are within the responsibility of the Scientific Secretary including:

   a) preparation of invitations, provisional agenda, secretariat documents and report pertaining to such meetings;

   b) presentation of matters for consideration at such meetings;

   c) acting as Secretary at such meetings;

   d) communication of documents relating to such meetings,

in so far as responsibility for this work or part of it is not assumed, by special arrangement, by the authorities of a Party to the Helsinki Convention.
3. In addition to the meetings referred to in Paragraph 2 above, the Scientific Secretary shall, as directed by the Executive Secretary, assist at the meetings within the Commission framework and, participate in other meetings of relevance to the tasks of the Scientific-Technological Committee and its subsidiary bodies. Following participation in such other meetings, the Scientific Secretary shall report to the STC or the appropriate subsidiary body concerned, inter alia, on such matters which could implicate possible action by the body in question.

4. The Scientific Secretary shall collect, review and disseminate information of relevance to the tasks of the STC and its subsidiary bodies.
AMENDMENT TO PARAGRAPH 1 OF RULE 2 OF THE STAFF REGULATIONS OF THE HELSINKI COMMISSION

2.1 Salaries and post adjustments shall follow the system in force in the United Nations as long as the staff members are exempted from payment of taxes under pertinent agreements between the Commission and the Government of Finland. The salary scale for the staff in the general service category shall be fixed on the basis of conditions of employment for similar work in the locality of Helsinki. Members in the general service category who are not Finnish nationals will receive a non-resident's allowance according to the Staff Rules of the United Nations.
TRANSLATION

AUDIT REPORT OF THE FINANCIAL PERIOD FROM 1 JULY 1986 TO 30 JUNE 1987 OF THE BALTIC MARINE ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION COMMISSION

The external auditing of the accounts of the Baltic Marine Environment Protection Commission has been entrusted to the State Economy Comptroller's Office of Finland.

Having been assigned by the State Economy Comptrollers' Office of Finland to carry out the aforementioned task for the period from 1 July 1986 to 30 June 1987, we, the undersigned, Bureau Chief Erkki Pitkänen and Senior Auditor Reijo Mäkinen, have today carried it out and as a result of the audit we report the following:

In accordance with the budget of the Commission each Contracting Party has contributed a sum of FIM 305,000 and Finland has paid also an extra contribution of FIM 635,000. In addition, Finland has paid for the expenses in connection with the removal of the office of the Secretariat FIM 789,233.75, out of which FIM 232,559.75 have been entered in the books of the Commission to deduct expenses.

On the basis of our audit, we certify that during the financial period from 1 July 1986 to 30 June 1987 of the Baltic Marine Environment Protection Commission
a) the financial statement is in accordance with the books and records of the Commission;
b) the financial transactions reflected in the statement have been carried out in accordance with the rules and regulations, the budgetary provisions and other applicable directives;
c) the monies on deposit and on hand have been verified;
d) the assets and liabilities of the Commission are in accordance with the books of the Commission.

At the State Economy Comptrollers' Office of Finland
Helsinki 22 October 1987

Erkki Pitkänen  Reijo Mäkinen
Bureau Chief  Senior Auditor
### STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS 1 July 1986-30 June 1987

#### A. INCOME

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contributions by</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contracting Parties</td>
<td>3,326,674,-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest</td>
<td>135,685,49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From the Special Fund</td>
<td>140,000,-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+ 3,602,359,49</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### B. EXPENDITURES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Meeting expenses</td>
<td>312,668,25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Salaries</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1 Full-time personnel</td>
<td>1,271,563,50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2 Part-time personnel</td>
<td>6,950,-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3 Other salaries and remunerations</td>
<td>24,672,80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1,303,186,30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Consultant services</td>
<td>278,206,40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Travel expenses</td>
<td>99,929,10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Communications</td>
<td>112,061,36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Rent and maintenance</td>
<td>663,888,90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Publications</td>
<td>168,160,15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Material and equipment</td>
<td>139,441,57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Miscellaneous</td>
<td>36,466,87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Other expenditure</td>
<td>160,723,74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- 3,274,732,64</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SURPLUS FROM THE FINANCIAL PERIOD TO BE CARRIED OVER TO THE SPECIAL FUND**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+ 327,626,85</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At the office of the Secretariat of the Baltic Marine Environment Protection Commission - Helsinki Commission -

Harald Velner  
Executive Secretary
# Translation

## Balance Sheet
as per 30 June 1987

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assets</th>
<th>Liabilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cash in hand</strong></td>
<td>527.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cash on bank accounts</strong></td>
<td>1 378 886.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other receivables</strong></td>
<td>62 452.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>1 441 866.95</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accounts payable</strong></td>
<td>159 197.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Liabilities to Contracting Parties</strong></td>
<td>328 593.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transitory items</strong></td>
<td>275 973.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>1 441 866.95</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OWN FUNDS</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Fund as at 1 July 1986</td>
<td>490 475.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carried over to budget income</td>
<td>- 140 000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surplus from the financial period to be carried over to the Special Fund</td>
<td>+ 327 626.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>678 101.9</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

At the office of the Secretariat of the Baltic Marine Environment Protection Commission - Helsinki Commission -

Harald Velner
Executive Secretary
BUDGET FOR 1988-89
(The sums are in Finnish Marks)

A. INCOME

1. Extra Contribution  
   by Finland  1 155 000
2. Contributions by the  
   Contracting Parties  7x 345 000

Sub-total  3 570 000

3. Transfer from the  
   Special Fund  200 000

TOTAL  3 770 000

B. EXPENDITURE

1. Meetings  405 000
2. Salaries  
   2.1 Full-time  1 710 000
   2.2 Part-time  10 000
   2.3 Remunerations  140 000
3. Consultant Services  180 000
4. Travels  120 000
5. Communications  110 000
6. Rent and Maintenance  750 000
7. Publications  130 000
8. Material and Equipment  165 000
9. Miscellaneous  50 000

TOTAL  3 770 000

-278-
## BUDGET ESTIMATE FOR 1989-90
(The sums are in Finnish Marks)

### A. INCOME

1. **Extra Contribution**
   
   by Finland  

   1 210 000

2. **Contributions by the Contracting Parties**

   7x 370 000

Sub-total 3 800 000

3. **Transfer from the Special Fund**

   200 000

TOTAL 4 000 000

### B. EXPENDITURE

1. **Meetings**

   420 000

2. **Salaries**

   2.1 Full-time  
   1 760 000

   2.2 Part-time  
   13 000

   2.3 Remunerations  
   140 000

3. **Consultant Services**

   180 000

4. **Travels**

   170 000

5. **Communications**

   125 000

6. **Rent and Maintenance**

   775 000

7. **Publications**

   192 000

8. **Material and Equipment**

   170 000

9. **Miscellaneous**

   55 000

TOTAL 4 000 000
### Meetings of the Helsinki Commission in 1989 and 1990 and of the Subsidiary Bodies in the Interessional Period Between the 9th and 10th Meetings of the Commission (Including Seminars and Symposia to Be Organized by the Contracting Parties Within the Framework of the Commission)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Intercalibration exercise on microbiology</td>
<td>21-25 March 1988</td>
<td>Kiel, Federal Republic of Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pollution Load Monitoring Symposium</td>
<td>5-9 April 1988</td>
<td>Tallinn, USSR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifth Meeting of the Group of Experts on Airborne Pollution (EGAP 5)</td>
<td>25-29 April 1988</td>
<td>Gdynia, Poland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Meeting of the Informal Working Group on Reception Facilities (MC REFAC)</td>
<td>3-6 May 1988</td>
<td>HELCOM Secretariat, Helsinki, Finland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Meeting of the Group of Experts on Monitoring of Radioactive Substances (MORS 3)</td>
<td>17-20 May 1988</td>
<td>Hamburg, Federal Republic of Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Meeting of the ad hoc Working Group on Combatting Spillages of Harmful Substances Other than Oil (CC CHEM 4)</td>
<td>6-8 June 1988</td>
<td>Copenhagen, Denmark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Conference in Karlskrona on the Health of the Seas</td>
<td>7-9 June 1988</td>
<td>Karlskrona, Sweden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meeting of GESPA Chairman and Conveners</td>
<td>13-14 June 1988</td>
<td>Helsinki and on board MS GEORG OTZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifth Meeting of the Informal Expert Workshop on Article 17 of the Convention</td>
<td>30 June - 1 July 1988</td>
<td>Sopot, Poland</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

-280-
Joint multinational cruise for microbiologists

Second Meeting of the ad hoc Group of Experts for the Preparation of the Second Periodic Assessment (GESPA 2)

Fifteenth Meeting of the Scientific-Technological Committee (STC 15)

14th Meeting of the Maritime Committee (MC)

12th Meeting of the Combatting Committee (CC)

Workshop concerning airborne pollution (trace metals)

Tenth Meeting of the Baltic Marine Environment Protection Commission

Eleventh Meeting of the Baltic Marine Environment Protection Commission

9 July 1988 - 2 weeks starting from Kiel, Federal Republic of Germany

6-9 September 1988 Kiel, Federal Republic of Germany

12-16 September 1988 Sweden

10-14 October 1988 Ålborg, Denmark

24-28 October 1988 Turku, Finland

autumn 1988 Sweden

14-17 February 1989 Helsinki, Finland

13-16 February 1990 Helsinki, Finland
## LIST OF DOCUMENTS

| HELCOM 9/1 | 29 October 1987 | Draft Provisional Agenda |
| HELCOM 9/1/1 | 21 December 1987 | Annotations to the Provisional Agenda |
| HELCOM 9/2a | 1 December 1987 | Report on the Activities of the Commission during 1987; submitted by the Executive Secretary |
| HELCOM 9/2b | 7 December 1987 | Executive Secretary's Statement to the Commission; submitted by the Executive Secretary |
| HELCOM 9/3 | 23 November 1987 | National implementation of HELCOM Recommendations within the fields of the MC and the CC; submitted by the Secretariat |
| HELCOM 9/3/Add.1 | 10 February 1988 | National implementation of MC HELCOM Recommendations (HELCOM 9/3, Attachment 1); submitted by Finland |
| HELCOM 9/3/1 | 29 January 1988 | Information on national implementation of HELCOM Recommendations within the field of the STC; submitted by the Secretariat |
| HELCOM 9/3/2 | 10 February 1988 | Information on the activities of the Contracting Parties including implementation of Recommendations within the field of the STC; submitted by Sweden |
| HELCOM 9/3/3 | 12 February 1988 | Reports concerning the implementation of the HELCOM Recommendations 8/1, 8/2 and 8/3; submitted by the Federal Republic of Germany |
| HELCOM 9/3/4 | 16 February 1988 | Information on intersessional activities; submitted by Poland |
| HELCOM 9/3/5 | 16 February 1988 | Contributions to the work of the Commission; submitted by the Delegation of Finland |
| HELCOM 9/4 | 21 December 1987 | Draft HELCOM Recommendation concerning reduction of emissions of lead from combustion of leaded gasoline; submitted by the Secretariat |
| HELCOM 9/4/Rev.1 | 15 February 1988 | HELCOM Recommendation concerning reduction of emissions of lead from combustion of leaded gasoline; submitted by the Secretariat |
Draft HELCOM Recommendation concerning measures aimed at the reduction of nutrient discharges from agriculture; submitted by the Secretariat

Draft HELCOM Recommendation concerning exploration and exploitation of the sea-bed and its subsoil; submitted by the Secretariat

Draft HELCOM Recommendation concerning measures aimed at the reduction of discharges from urban areas by the use of effective methods in wastewater treatment; submitted by the Secretariat

Draft HELCOM Recommendation concerning measures aimed at the reduction of discharges from urban areas by the use of effective methods in wastewater treatment; submitted by the Secretariat

Draft HELCOM Recommendation concerning measures aimed at the reduction of discharges from urban areas by the use of effective methods in wastewater treatment; submitted by the Secretariat

Draft HELCOM Recommendation concerning protection of seals in the Baltic Sea Area; submitted by the Secretariat

Draft HELCOM Recommendation concerning restriction of discharges from the pulp and paper industry; submitted by the Secretariat

HELCOM Recommendation concerning restriction of discharges from the pulp and paper industry; submitted by the Secretariat

Proposal by the German Democratic Republic concerning the draft HELCOM Recommendation concerning reduction of emissions of lead from combustion of leaded gasoline (HELCOM 9/4); submitted by the German Democratic Republic

Proposal by the Federal Republic of Germany concerning the draft HELCOM Recommendation concerning reduction of emissions of lead from combustion of leaded gasoline (HELCOM 9/4); submitted by the Federal Republic of Germany

Draft Declaration on the protection of the marine environment of the Baltic Sea Area; submitted by the Secretariat

Declaration on the Protection of the Marine Environment of the Baltic Sea Area
HELCOM 9/5/Rev.2 15 February 1988 Declaration on the Protection of the Marine Environment of the Baltic Sea Area

HELCOM 9/6 3 December 1987 Actions proposed to be taken by the Commission; submitted by the Secretariat

HELCOM 9/6a 3 December 1987 Consideration of the Report of STC 14 in general; submitted by the Secretariat

HELCOM 9/6b 3 December 1987 Final technical report on the establishment of the Helsinki Commission data management system; submitted by the Secretariat

HELCOM 9/6b/1 3 December 1987 Draft contract between the Helsinki Commission and the Finnish Institute of Marine Research for further processing of the Baltic Monitoring Programme data; submitted by the Secretariat

HELCOM 9/6b/1/Rev.1 17 February 1988 Draft contract between the Helsinki Commission and the Finnish Institute of Marine Research for further processing of the Baltic Monitoring Programme data; submitted by the Secretariat

HELCOM 9/6b/2 9 December 1987 Information concerning the finalizing of the Guidelines for the Third Stage of the BMP; submitted by the Secretariat

HELCOM 9/6b/3 21 December 1987 Information on the use of satellite pictures for the purposes of monitoring of the Baltic Sea; submitted by the USSR

HELCOM 9/6b/4 15 January 1988 Draft Guidelines for the Third Stage of the BMP; submitted by the Secretariat

HELCOM 9/6b/5 5 February 1988 Proposals concerning the meetings of GESPA 2 and the Conveners of the GESPA; submitted by the Secretariat

HELCOM 9/6b/6 16 February 1988 Invitation to the GESPA-3 Meeting; submitted by the USSR

HELCOM 9/6b/7 16 February 1988 Information on finalizing the Guidelines for the Baltic Monitoring Programme; submitted by ICES

HELCOM 9/6c 16 February 1988 Information on the preparation of the draft compilation of the data on the radiation situation in the Baltic Sea Area in 1986; submitted by the USSR

HELCOM 9/6e 21 December 1987 Draft HELCOM Recommendation concerning measures aimed at the reduction of discharges from industry; submitted by the Secretariat

-284-
| HELCOM 9/6e/1 | 21 December 1987 | Draft HELCOM Recommendation concerning measures aimed at the reduction of discharges from urban areas by the treatment of stormwater; submitted by the Secretariat |
| HELCOM 9/6e/2 | 21 December 1987 | Draft HELCOM Recommendation concerning antifouling paints containing organotin compounds; submitted by the Secretariat |
| HELCOM 9/6e/2/Rev.1 | 17 February 1988 | HELCOM Recommendation concerning antifouling paints containing organotin compounds; submitted by the Secretariat |
| HELCOM 9/6e/3 | 16 February 1988 | Progress Report on DDT; submitted by Poland |
| HELCOM 9/6g | 21 December 1987 | Proposal concerning future activities in relation to offshore activities; submitted by the Secretariat |
| HELCOM 9/6h | 4 February 1988 | Action Programme for the Scientific-Technological Committee (STC) for the years 1988-1991; submitted by the Secretariat |
| HELCOM 9/6h/2 | 10 February 1988 | Information on the inclusion of the Baltic Marine Environment Bibliography into the international on-line data base; submitted by the Secretariat |
| HELCOM 9/7 | 18 November 1987 | Actions requested from the Commission; submitted by the Secretariat |
| HELCOM 9/7/Corr.1 | 8 February 1988 | Actions requested from the Commission; submitted by the Secretariat |
| HELCOM 9/7/1 | 27 November 1987 | Draft HELCOM Recommendation concerning improved quality standards of heavy fuels; submitted by the Federal Republic of Germany |
| HELCOM 9/7c | 10 February 1988 | Draft HELCOM Recommendation concerning guidelines for the establishment of national counter pollution measures regarding pleasure craft; submitted by the Secretariat |
| HELCOM 9/7f | 10 February 1988 | Summary Report on the Baltic Maritime Co-Ordinating Meeting (BMCM) in conjunction with MEPC 25, 29 November 1987; submitted by the Secretariat |
| HELCOM 9/8  | Actions requested from the Commission; submitted by the Secretariat |
| 17 November 1987 |
| HELCOM 9/8/1  | Agreement between the German Democratic Republic and Sweden concerning combatting and salvage activities according to Regulation 7 of Annex VI of the Helsinki Convention; submitted by Sweden |
| 13 January 1988 |
| HELCOM 9/9  | Report of the Fourth Informal Expert Workshop on Article 17 of the Helsinki Convention |
| 1 December 1987 |
| HELCOM 9/9/1  | Future Activities; submitted by Poland |
| 9 February 1988 |
| HELCOM 9/9/2  | Proposal by the Drafting Group for the tasks for the Fifth Informal Expert Workshop Meeting on Article 17 of the Helsinki Convention |
| 17 February 1988 |
| HELCOM 9/10a  | Cooperation with other international organizations; submitted by the Executive Secretary |
| 29 January 1988 |
| HELCOM 9/10a/1  | Greenpeace International; application for observer status with the Helsinki Commission; submitted by the Secretariat |
| 29 January 1988 |
| HELCOM 9/10a/2  | Information on the results of the Baltic Sea study for the experimental compendium of ECE environment statistics; submitted by the Secretariat |
| 9 February 1988 |
| HELCOM 9/10a/3  | Statement by the Observer of the International Council for the Exploration of the Sea; submitted by ICES |
| 16 February 1988 |
| HELCOM 9/10a/4  | Report on the ICES Advisory Committee on Marine Pollution, 1987; submitted by ICES |
| 16 February 1988 |
| HELCOM 9/10b  | Activities in bilateral co-operation in the water protection of the Gulf of Finland; submitted by the Delegations of Finland and the USSR |
| 4 February 1988 |
| HELCOM 9/10b/1  | The Committee for the Gulf of Bothnia, Annual report 1986; submitted by Sweden and Finland |
| 10 February 1988 |
| HELCOM 9/10b/2  | Activities in the bilateral co-operation for the Gulf of Bothnia; submitted by the Delegations of Finland and Sweden |
| 12 February 1988 |
| HELCOM 9/10b/3  | Activities of the Sound Commission; submitted by the Delegations of Denmark and Sweden |
| 16 February 1988 |
Matters related to the terms of office of the Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen of the Committees; submitted by the Executive Secretary

Consideration of the status of the WGS; submitted by the Secretariat

Matters related to the enlargement of the staff of the Secretariat; submitted by the Secretariat

The appointment of the Technological Secretary; submitted by the Secretariat

Draft post description for the Scientific Secretary of the Baltic Marine Environment Protection Commission; submitted by the Secretariat

Appointment of the Maritime Secretary; submitted by the Secretariat

Appointment of the Executive Secretary; submitted by the Secretariat

Proposal for an amendment to Paragraph 1 of Rule 2 of the Staff Regulations of the Helsinki Commission, submitted by the Secretariat

Explanatory memorandum on the accounts of the Helsinki Commission for the financial period 1 July 1986 - 30 June 1987; submitted by the Secretariat

Draft budget for the financial year 1 July 1988 to 30 June 1989; submitted by the Executive Secretary

Draft budget estimate for 1989-90; submitted by the Executive Secretary

Draft budget estimate for 1989-90; submitted by the Executive Secretary

Next meetings of the Commission; submitted by the Secretariat

Meetings of the Helsinki Commission in 1989 and 1990 and of the subsidiary bodies in the intersessional period between the 9th and 10th meetings of the Commission (including seminars and symposia to be organized by the Contracting Parties within the framework of the Commission); submitted by the Secretariat
INFORMATION DOCUMENTS

- HELCOM 9/INF.1  12 February 1988  Provisional List of Participants
- HELCOM 9/INF.1/Rev.1  18 February 1988  Provisional List of Participants
- HELCOM 9/INF.2  14 February 1988  Provisional List of Documents
- HELCOM 9/INF.2/Add.1  15 February 1988  Documents distributed on 15 February 1988
- HELCOM 9/INF.2/Add.2  16 February 1988  Documents distributed on 16 February 1988
- HELCOM 9/INF.2/Add.3  17 February 1988  Documents distributed on 17 February 1988
- HELCOM 9/INF.2/Rev.1  18 February 1988  List of Documents
- HELCOM 9/INF.3  21 December 1987  Main responsibilities for the Scientific, Maritime and Technological Secretaries of the Commission; submitted by the Secretariat
- HELCOM 9/INF.4  5 January 1988  Timetable for HELCOM 9
- HELCOM 9/INF.5  29 January 1988  Coordinated timetable for the BMP cruises in 1988; submitted by the Secretariat
- HELCOM 9/INF.6  29 January 1988  Finnish proposal concerning the future work of the ad hoc working group to identify the relative priorities of various industrial branches; submitted by the Secretariat
- HELCOM 9/INF.7  9 February 1988  Joint seminar concerning discharges from urban areas to be arranged by Sweden in Karlskrona on 7-9 June 1988; submitted by the Secretariat
- HELCOM 9/INF.8  8 February 1988  World Peace Council; Letter to the members of the Baltic Marine Environment Protection Commission; submitted by the Secretariat
Second International Conference on the Protection of the North Sea: Note of the meeting and follow-up action; submitted by the Secretariat

Address of welcome by Mr. Kaj Bärlund, Minister of the Environment, on behalf of the Government of Finland

Statement by the Head of the GDR Delegation at the 9th Session of the Baltic Marine Environment Protection Commission on 15th February 1988 in Helsinki, Dr. Hans Reichelt, Deputy Chairman of the Council of Ministers of the GDR and Minister for Environment and Water Resources

Opening speech by the Chairman of the Commission, Mr. J. Vonau

Introductory statement by Federal Minister for the Environment, Nature Conservation and Nuclear Safety, Professor Dr. Klaus Töpfer at the 9th Meeting of the Helsinki Commission on 15 February 1988

Statement by the Minister of Environment Protection and Natural Resources, Mr. Waldemar Michna, Poland

Statement by the Minister of the Environment of Finland Mr. Kaj Bärlund

Statement by the Swedish Minister of Environment and Energy, Mrs. Birgitta Dahl, at the Ninth Meeting of the Helsinki Commission, February 15th 1988

Statement by the Head of the USSR Delegation, Mr. Boris Shtepa

Statement by Mr. Gustaf Stjernberg, Dep. Secr. General of the Nordic Council, to the Ninth Meeting of the Baltic Marine Environment Protection Commission (Helsinki Commission)

Statement by the Observer from the Oslo and Paris Commissions

Statement by Mr. Björn Ekblom, Director, Regional Office for Europe, United Nations Environment Programme to the Ninth Meeting of the Baltic Marine Environment Protection Commission 15-20 February 1988, in Helsinki
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HELCOM 9/INF.21</th>
<th>Statement by the Observer of the International Maritime Organization Mr. K. Voskresensky</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HELCOM 9/INF.22</td>
<td>Statement by the representative of the Greenpeace International, Mr. Bertil Hägerhäll</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HELCOM 9/INF.23</td>
<td>Statement by the Observer of the World Meteorological Organization (WMO), Mr. Sylvain Joffre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HELCOM 9/INF.24</td>
<td>Statement by the Observer of the International Baltic Sea Fishery Commission (IBSFC), Mr. Zbigniew Bruski</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HELCOM 9/INF.25</td>
<td>Statement of the Danish Minister for the Environment, Mr. Christian Christensen, at the opening of the Meeting of the Helsinki Commission, February 15, 1988</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WORKING PAPERS:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HELCOM 9/4/W.P.1</th>
<th>Draft HELCOM Recommendation concerning restriction of discharges from the pulp and paper industry; submitted by the drafting group</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HELCOM 9/4/W.P.2</td>
<td>Draft HELCOM Recommendation concerning reduction of emissions of lead from combustion of leaded gasoline; submitted by the drafting group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HELCOM 9/6b/W.P.1</td>
<td>Proposal for a draft HELCOM Recommendation concerning the Guidelines for the Baltic Monitoring Programme; submitted by the Delegations of the Federal Republic of Germany and Finland</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BALTIC MARINE ENVIRONMENT
PROTECTION COMMISSION
- HELSINKI COMMISSION -

VAPK Kampin VALTIMO
Helsinki 1988